International Scientific Conference

APPLIED RESEARCH. GLOBAL SOLUTIONS

Istanbul, Turkey - October 8, 2025

International Scientific Conference

APPLIED RESEARCH. GLOBAL SOLUTIONS

Part 1

Istanbul, Turkey – October 8, 2025

Proceedings of the International Science Conference
“APPLIED RESEARCH. GLOBAL SOLUTIONS”
(October 8, 2025). Istanbul. Turkey. Part 1.

DOI 10.34660/conf.2025.75.83.012

Science Conference Proceedings combine materials of the conference – research papers and thesis reports of scientific workers. They examine technical, juridical and sociological aspects of research issues. Some articles deal with theoretical and methodological approaches and principles of research questions of personality professionalization.

Authors are responsible for the accuracy of cited publications, facts, figures, quotations, statistics, proper names and other information.

DOI 10.34660/conf.2025.75.83.012

CONTENTS

POLITICAL SCIENCES

PHILOLOGICAL SCIENCES

PHILOSOPHICAL SCIENCES

PEDAGOGICAL SCIENCES

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.26.76.155

THE ESSENCE AND OBJECTIVES OF DIGITALIZATION, DIGITAL TRANSFORMATION AND DIGITAL MATURITY IN INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES

Salita Svetlana Victorovna
Doctor of Economic Sciences, Full Professor
V. Dahl Luhansk State University
Dushko Daryna Sergeevna
Assistant
V. Dahl Luhansk State University

Abstract. *In today's environment, digitalization is becoming an important tool for the development of industrial enterprises, ensuring their efficiency and flexibility. Digitalization is defined as the implementation of software solutions in business processes, while digital transformation is defined as systemic organizational changes and the creation of new technology-based business models. These processes are interconnected: digitalization is the foundation for digital transformation, which facilitates the development of intelligent systems and increases competitiveness. In the context of geopolitical instability and the need for technological sovereignty, digitalization plays a key role in the strategic development of enterprises.*

Keywords: *digitalization, transformation, economy, enterprise, digital tools, industrial organizations, digital technologies, business process.*

In today's business environment, digitalization, which affects all spheres of life, necessitates the transformation of various processes at enterprises, including industrial ones. Therefore, in today's geopolitical environment, digitalization of production is a prerequisite for domestic enterprises to ensure technological sovereignty, reorient themselves toward domestic producers, and find modern solutions in various fields of science and technology. Consequently, digitalization is becoming an imperative for improving the effectiveness of internal and strategic planning in industry. In this regard, research into the impact of digitalization on the development of industrial enterprises is particularly relevant.

Analysis of economic literature revealed the lack of a unified definition of the term "digitalization."

According to K.V. Frolov, A.V. Babkin, and A.K. Frolov, digitalization is the process of implementing software into a corporate environment, the architecture of which includes components that support business processes, as well as functional components aimed at supporting management decision-making. Additionally, services are integrated into this architecture, expanding the interaction capabilities of process and functional components with the external environment and minimizing human involvement in these interactions through functions such as communication, administrative, predictive, and security [1, p. 20]. A distinctive feature of this approach is its foundation in systems-cybernetic theory and enterprise architecture, which ensures its scientific validity and allows for a structured examination of digitalization in the context of the corporate sector, analyzing its impact on business models and enterprise flexibility. The comprehensiveness and structure of this approach is noteworthy.

T.A. Chernysh's position [2] is noteworthy, defining digitalization as a process of transformative changes in economic activity based on the introduction and use of information and communication technologies and their modern trends, including an implementation mechanism that is highly effective and efficient in key areas of activity. The author notes that the main reason for the digitalization of the national economy is globalization. L.A. Kopteva and I.V. Romanova [3, p. 70] interpret this concept in a similar way.

K.D. Ivanov [4 p. 56] adds in his research that "...digitalization is a systemic process that includes not only the implementation of individual digital tools, but also the comprehensive transformation of all areas of an enterprise's activity, aimed at achieving sustainable competitive advantages." This transformation process is a fundamental aspect of the Fourth Industrial Revolution (Industry 4.0), the essence of which lies in the convergence of physical and digital technologies. The key goal of this transformation is the formation of autonomous and intelligent systems.

Therefore, digitalization is an important tool determining the long-term development vector of an industrial enterprise. However, to clearly understand current trends in the digital economy, it is necessary to distinguish between digitalization and digital transformation.

It is important to note that digital transformation is not a single project, but a managed set of initiatives, which, in this context, corresponds to project and program management in corporate practice. It is important to note that the authors emphasize in their works that digital transformation is possible in those enterprises that have already implemented digitalization. Accordingly, digital transformation is aimed at increasing the level of enterprise digitalization and creating an updated business model.

Consequently, the conducted study of the concepts of "digitalization" and "digital transformation" demonstrates a close relationship between the essence of these definitions, which relates to the use of digital technologies in organizational processes and enterprise business models. These definitions consistently complement each other, although they differ in their intended purpose.

Thus, digitalization is the process of introducing digital technologies into enterprise business processes. Digital transformation, in turn, is viewed as a process of enterprise evolutionary development, which, in addition to the implementation of digital technologies, includes organizational changes and the improvement of various processes based on innovative solutions.

The concept of digital maturity was initially formed in the context of business consulting and corporate transformation strategies; however, in modern conditions, it is developing as an independent category of applied management analysis.

A.V. Babkin, P.A. Mikhailov, S.V. Zdolnikova proposes the following definition of digital maturity: "...a characteristic reflecting the degree of effectiveness of digitalization processes and the digital transformation of an enterprise." The authors emphasize that digital maturity should be considered a comprehensive and quantitative indicator that allows for the assessment of the level of digitalization of an enterprise, the digital transformation of an enterprise, the digital capabilities of an enterprise (based on an analysis of digital potential), as well as digital capabilities determined through digital foresight tools [5].

It should be noted that "...the digital maturity of an enterprise reflects the results of digitalization or digital transformation of an enterprise over a certain period of time" [6].

E. K. Kuznetsova and T. V. Ivashkevich [7] identify the institutional components of digital maturity assessment, considering state monitoring as the main tool for managing digital processes. The focus is on the development and implementation of an assessment model aligned with the priorities of state policy in the field of digital development.

Consequently, digital maturity reflects the current stage of development in the digitalization process, confirmed by practical implementation in various aspects of the enterprise's activities [8]. The level of digital maturity is an indicator for determining the internal capabilities of an industrial enterprise [9], which is determined by a number of factors.

Modern transformation processes necessitate a competent and timely assessment of the current digital maturity of an enterprise, as well as its individual processes, in order to effectively design and develop a large-scale industrial information system oriented toward functioning in the conditions of the sixth technological paradigm. Furthermore, a predictive assessment of digital maturity is necessary, reflecting the expected changes resulting from the implementation of digital transformation measures for key processes [10].

In conclusion, digitalization and digital transformation are key strategic objectives aimed at ensuring the competitiveness of industrial enterprises in today's digital environment. Digitalization also represents the process of implementing digital technologies into enterprise business processes, while digital transformation is viewed as a process of evolutionary enterprise development, which, in addition to the implementation of digital technologies, includes organizational changes and the improvement of various processes based on innovative solutions.

References

1. Frolov, K. V., "The Concept and Essence of Digitalization and Digital Transformation Based on Fundamental and Applied Aspects of System-Cybernetic Theory" / K. V. Frolov, A. V. Babkin, A. K. Frolov / π-Economy. – 2024. – Vol. 17. – No. 1. – Pp. 7-26.

2. Chernysh, T. A. Conceptual approach to the formation of the digital economy as the basis for modern regional economic policy / T. A. Chernysh // Bulletin of Vladimir Dahl Luhansk State University. – 2022. – No. 9 (63). – P. 177-181.

3. Kopteva, L. A., The impact of digitalization on individual spheres of the Russian economy / L. A. Kopteva, I. V. Romanova / Stage: economic theory, analysis, practice. – 2025. – No. 2. – P. 68-92.

4. https://naukamirowozreniya.ru/public/202507/application/1753710927613322496/naukamirowozreniya-vypusk-51.pdf#page=56 Ivanov K. D. Digitalization in the Manufacturing Sector: Automation and Optimization of Processes / K.D. Ivanov / Science and Worldview. – 2025. – Vol. 1. – No. 51. – Pp. 56-61.

5. Babkin A.V., Methodology for Assessing the Digital Maturity of an Enterprise Based on the Analysis of External and Internal Factors / A.V. Babkin, P.A. Mikhailov, S.V. Zdolnikova / Digital Transformation of Economic Systems: Problems and Prospects (ECOPROM-2022). – 2022. – Pp. 679-682.

6. Babkin A. V. Methodology for Assessing the Digital Maturity of an Industrial Enterprise and Ecosystem Based on Dynamic Coevolutionary Potential / A. V. Babkin, P. A. Mikhailov, E. V. Shkarupeta, K. B. Gaev / π-Economy. – 2024. – Vol. 17. – No. 4. - Pp. 153-178.

7. Kuznetsova E. K., Organization and Development of the State Monitoring System for Achieving the "Digital Maturity" of Industry in Russia / E. K. Kuznetsova, T. V. Ivashkevich / Issues of Innovative Economics. – 2023. – No. 4. – p. 1993-2004.

8. Pechatkin, V. V. Digital maturity of industrial enterprises: conceptual apparatus and methodological approaches to assessment / V. V. Pechatkin, *A. I. Yalalova // Creative economy. - 2025. – Vol. 19, No. 7. – DOI 10.18334/ce.19.7.123492. – EDN PJJDDY.*

9. Gileva, T. A. Digital transformation of industrial enterprises: trends and strategies / T. A. Gileva / MIR (Modernization. Innovation. Development). – 2025. – Vol. 16. – No. 2. – P. 225-241.

10.Balakhonova, I. V. Assessment of digital maturity as the first step in the digital transformation of industrial enterprise processes: monograph / I. V. Balakhonova. – Penza: PSU Publishing House, 2021. – 276 p.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.71.51.156

DIGITAL TWINS IN INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS: ASSESSING ECONOMIC EFFICIENCY AND IMPLEMENTATION RISKS

Lee Dmitriy Eduardovich
PhD, Vice rector
Bucheon University in Tashkent

Abstract. *Automation driven by digital technologies is fundamentally reshaping enterprise economics by altering cost structures, resource allocation logic, and the foundations of business models. This article explores the impact of automation on operational, capital, and transactional costs, and analyzes emerging organizational formats such as platform-based models, digital ecosystems, and hybrid structures. Special attention is given to the institutional and strategic implications of digital transformation, as well as the risks associated with technological dependence and structural market shifts.*

Keywords: *automation, digital transformation, cost structure, business model, platform economy, institutional effects.*

Introduction

Digital technology-driven automation is becoming an integral component of contemporary economic reality. It encompasses not only production processes but also managerial, logistical, marketing, and analytical functions, fundamentally transforming the nature of economic activity. In the context of rapid advancements in artificial intelligence, the Internet of Things, cloud computing, and robotics, enterprises are compelled to rethink their strategies, organizational models, and economic mechanisms.

Digital automation affects core business parameters, including cost structure, resource allocation, decision-making speed, personalization level, and operational scalability. It dissolves traditional boundaries between sectors, fosters new forms of competition, and stimulates the emergence of hybrid business models that integrate physical and digital components. However, automation is not a universal solution; its effectiveness depends on an organization's level of digital maturity, the quality of managerial decisions, the institutional environment, and its adaptive capacity.

This article examines the key economic dimensions of automation: how digital technologies reshape cost structures, what business models emerge as a result, and what risks accompany the transformation process. Particular attention is given to institutional implications and strategic challenges faced by enterprises in the context of digital competition. [1]

Transformation of cost structure

Automation brings profound changes to the cost structure of enterprises. Most notably, it leads to a reduction in variable operational expenses associated with labor, human error, and downtime. Robotic systems, intelligent algorithms, and digital interfaces enable tasks to be performed faster, more accurately, and with lower resource consumption. These effects are particularly evident in manufacturing, logistics, maintenance, and document management.

At the same time, the share of capital investment in digital infrastructure increases significantly. This includes software, cloud platforms, sensor networks, and cyber-physical components. Such investments require long-term planning, return-on-investment assessment, and risk management. Additionally, new categories of transactional costs emerge—related to licensing, cybersecurity, system integration, and personnel training.

Automation also reshapes the structure of indirect costs. The need for administrative staff decreases, control and audit processes become more streamlined, and operational transparency improves. As a result, enterprises gain the opportunity to reallocate resources toward innovation, customer service, and strategic development. [2]

Evolution of business models

Digital technologies not only optimize cost structures but also stimulate the emergence of new business models. One of the key trends is the rise of the platform economy, in which companies create digital environments for interaction among suppliers, customers, and partners. These models enable business scalability without proportional cost increases, leverage network effects, and generate new revenue streams—such as through data monetization, algorithmic services, and digital offerings.

Automation also facilitates the transition to hybrid formats: combining physical production with digital services, integrating online and offline channels, and personalizing products based on advanced analytics. This shift demands organizational flexibility, adaptive capabilities, and the ability to rapidly test and iterate business hypotheses.

Furthermore, digital transformation reshapes the logic of pricing, risk management, and value chain configuration. Companies increasingly adopt subscription-based models, resource-sharing frameworks, and algorithmic demand management. These developments require new competencies, strategic realignment, and institutional restructuring to remain competitive in a digitally driven economy. [3]

Risks and limitations

Despite its evident advantages, automation entails a number of risks that must be critically addressed. One major concern is technological dependency: enterprises become increasingly vulnerable to disruptions in digital infrastructure, cyberattacks, and changes in software platforms. This necessitates a comprehensive IT risk management strategy, including system redundancy, regulatory adaptation, and proactive resilience planning.

Another challenge is social in nature. Automation can lead to workforce reductions, shifts in qualification requirements, and widening disparities between digitally mature and lagging organizations. These dynamics exert pressure on public institutions, educational systems, and corporate responsibility frameworks, requiring coordinated responses at multiple levels.

A further risk lies in strategic inertia. Companies that have invested heavily in outdated technologies may face significant barriers when transitioning to new models. Overcoming this inertia demands organizational flexibility, a capacity for transformation, and a willingness to experiment with innovative approaches. [4]

Development prospects

In the coming years, the automation-driven economy is expected to evolve through the integration of artificial intelligence, generative algorithms, and autonomous systems. These technologies will not only optimize operational processes but also enable the creation of new forms of value—based on data, predictive insights, and intelligent digital products.

A growing emphasis will be placed on digital ecosystems that unite manufacturers, developers, customers, and regulators within a shared environment. Such models will enhance resilience, adaptability, and the capacity for collective risk management, fostering more sustainable and collaborative industrial frameworks.

The institutional dimension of automation will also intensify. New standards, regulatory frameworks, and digital maturity assessment tools will emerge, forming the foundation for strategic management of digital assets and the development of competitive advantages at both sectoral and national levels. [5]

Conclusion

The automation economy represents a complex and multidimensional process in which technological innovation intersects with managerial, social, and institutional transformation. Digital technologies do not merely optimize discrete operations—they fundamentally reshape business logic, redefine value creation principles, alter cost structures, and transform market interaction mechanisms. Enterprises capable of integrating automation into their strategic frameworks gain not only economic advantages but also access to new forms of growth, scalability, and resilience.

However, successful automation requires more than technological investment. It demands profound changes in organizational culture, knowledge management, regulatory adaptation, and human capital development. Risks such as technological dependency, social tension, and strategic inertia may offset potential benefits if not addressed proactively. In this context, a systemic approach to digital transformation becomes essential—one that balances innovation, efficiency, and sustainable development.

Thus, automation emerges not merely as a tool for productivity enhancement, but as a cornerstone of a new economic paradigm. Its effective implementation calls for organizational learning, flexibility, strategic thinking, and readiness for institutional dialogue. Only under these conditions can digital transformation lead to sustainable growth, innovation leadership, and the formation of competitive advantages in the digital economy.

References

1. *Brynjolfsson E., McAfee A. - The Second Machine Age: Work, Progress, and Prosperity in a Time of Brilliant Technologies. 2014.*
2. *Bughin J. - Skill Shift: Automation and the Future of the Workforce. McKinsey Global Institute. 2018.*
3. *Tapscott D., Tapscott A. - Blockchain Revolution: How the Technology Behind Bitcoin Is Changing Money, Business, and the World. 2016.*
4. *Schwab K. - The Fourth Industrial Revolution. 2017.*
5. *Ghosh S. - Predictive Analytics and Machine Learning for Real-Time Supply Chain Risk Management. 2023.*

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.72.57.157

HOW TO ACCELERATE THE GROWTH OF REAL GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

Khubaev Georgy Nikolaevich
Doctor of Economic Sciences, Full Professor
Rostov State University of Economics (RINH)

Abstract. *Leading economists worldwide disagree on what actions are guaranteed to lead to a relatively rapid reduction in inflation and growth in real gross domestic product (GDP). For the first time, it is proposed to create a special government body whose primary task is to manage the process of accelerated real GDP growth. To support this governing body, an up-to-date database of expert consultants is being formed to regularly prepare recommendations for accelerated real GDP growth while preventing hyperinflation and economic stagnation. At the same time, the author demonstrates the feasibility of using methods and tools developed by the author and successfully tested in practice to accelerate the impact of monetary and fiscal policy on the economy by improving consumer quality and strengthening the competitive advantages of domestically produced goods sold on domestic and foreign markets.*

Keywords: *governing body, real GDP, expert database, preparation of recommendations, hyperinflation, resource intensity, consumer quality.*

Introduction. The vast majority of countries worldwide are oriented toward a market economy. However, real GDP growth rates vary significantly across many countries: even the same country can experience inflation, deflation, hyperinflation, rapid GDP growth, stagnation, and stagnation in production and trade at different times.

Why does this happen? And are there ways to avoid the dangers associated with hyperinflation and economic stagnation?

Because economists disagree on what actions are guaranteed to lead to a relatively rapid reduction in inflation and real GDP growth, we decided to turn to a source that systematically presents extensive statistical data on the economic development trends of a number of countries, as well as detailed information on the economic development of one of the world's largest economies—the United States—over several decades. We are talking about the textbook "Economics" [1], authored by N. Gregory Mankiw.

The Russian editor's preface states that "the American university community has advertised the publication of N. Gregory Mankiw's textbook in a number of catalogs and bulletins as a version of a new generation textbook—a 21st-century textbook."

Based on ***the statistical materials presented in the 21st-century textbook "Economics" on the economic development of a number of countries and** *the author's own conclusions, we have ventured to propose a set of previously successfully tested methods and tools, the use of which will contribute to accelerated real GDP growth in country Q and an improvement in the standard of living of its citizens.

1. What was discovered by studying N. Gregory Mankiw's conclusions?

What conclusions does the author of this 21st-century textbook draw regarding the magnitude of damage to the economy of any country from inflation and the fight against it, as well as what constitutes the basis for accelerated growth of both real GDP in any country and the standard of living of its citizens. Below are these conclusions (all emphasis mine – G.Kh.):

1) The problem is that "monetary and fiscal policy affect the economy with a significant lag... Many studies indicate that aggregate demand responds to changes in monetary policy after six months at best."

2) "The public does not accept inflation. Public opinion polls indicate that as price growth accelerates, inflation issues become a major national concern."

However, ***"the benefits of zero inflation compared to moderate price growth are relatively small, while the costs of achieving zero inflation are quite significant... a 1% reduction in inflation would require a 5% reduction in annual output.*** ... The public certainly does not like inflation, but how many would agree to such costs?"

***"A reduction in inflation is almost always accompanied by an increase in unemployment and a decrease in output*." ...Across all industries, spending on building new plants and purchasing equipment is significantly reduced... And after the recession ends, the decline in accumulated capital causes a decline in labor productivity, incomes, and a decline in living standards. Furthermore, individuals who lose their jobs during the downturn lose their skills.

3) "While all economists unconditionally oppose hyperinflation, some hold the view that the costs of moderate inflation are not as serious as most people believe."

4) If aggregate demand is low, "policymakers should increase government spending, reduce taxes, and increase the money supply. When aggregate demand is excess, leading to a higher risk of higher inflation, policymakers should reduce government spending, increase taxes, and reduce the money supply."

5) "Savings and investment are the foundation of long-term economic growth for any country. These quantities are associated with the international flow of

goods and services. They can be measured by the volume of net exports and net foreign investment."

*"The level of national savings is a key determinant of long-run economic prosperity. A high level of savings means increased investment resources directed toward the construction of new plants and the purchase of equipment, and, in the long run, growth in labor productivity, wages, and incomes." It is not surprising that an analysis of international statistics reveals a close relationship between the level of national savings and indicators of economic well-being.

"In an open economy, there are two ways to use savings: for domestic investment and net foreign investment."

After carefully studying the textbook and the quoted statements by N. Gregory Mankiw, we unexpectedly discovered that:

1) If central banks do one thing (raise or lower the interest rate), and the government (politicians) can do something completely different (this thesis is repeated repeatedly throughout the textbook), then, apparently, some very responsible "unified management" must be created to restore order.

2) Since "monetary and fiscal policy have a significant lag in their impact on the economy," in order to respond as quickly as possible to rising prices of goods and services, one should minimize not the price of the entire consumer basket (this is a constant, "background" task), but the prices of individual goods [2, 3]. 3) And again, given that "aggregate demand responds to changes in monetary policy at best after six months," it is clear that maximum speed of response to a sudden increase in price growth is needed (to eliminate the possibility of hyperinflation). Therefore, to reduce the volume (supply) of money, one should select for sale goods that are already in the greatest demand, or select for the organization of ultra-fast production goods for which maximum demand will be satisfied with 100% probability (guaranteed) in country Q (for domestic investment) and in other countries (for net exports).

It turned out that in order to find goods with the maximum demand in the domestic and foreign markets and to estimate the size of demand, it is possible to use the results of previously conducted studies (see, for example, [4-6])

4) Among the huge number (many thousands) of goods in demand in country Q and in partner countries, it is necessary to identify those goods whose technological production processes can be reduced in terms of time and labor intensity and minimized in terms of comparative cost (in comparison with goods of similar purpose in the domestic and foreign markets), in order to quickly increase the volume of both domestic investment and net exports.

It follows that the resource intensity of the most in-demand goods (the time, labor, materials, energy, and financial costs of production and sales) should first be assessed, using, for example, the process-statistical method of accounting for resource costs, and then an attempt should be made to quickly minimize resource intensity.

A detailed description of the advantages of the process-statistical method of accounting for resource costs on technological and managerial processes in the production of goods and services is given in [7-11]. In paragraph 2, we will show that, in the hands of the state (government), the use of this method can bring great benefits to country Q.

5) To ensure rapid growth in sales of domestically produced goods, the government of country Q needs to attract potential buyers both in country Q and in partner countries by highlighting the high consumer quality indicators and competitive advantages of the goods selected in paragraphs 3) and 4), or by temporarily reducing the tax burden (see, for example, [12].)

Thus, in order to attract potential buyers to a product's unique and exceptionally useful characteristics (functions, features), it is necessary to first perform a comparative assessment of the functional completeness and significance (information "weight") of each characteristic possessed by similar products available on the domestic and foreign markets [13, 14], and then optimize this composition, focusing on the opinions of potential buyers [15-17].

Improving the values of a number of other consumer quality indicators is no less important for the successful, operational sale of products. This includes quickly finding and selecting (or just as quickly creating) a product with the best appearance, using, for example, [18-20], or finding, comparing, and selecting products with the lowest total cost of ownership (TCO) - (see [21]).

2. Who specifically should be responsible for the accelerated growth of real GDP and, accordingly, for the "long-term economic prosperity of country Q"?

As shown in [1] and in paragraph 1, in many countries, the Central Bank and government do not interact very successfully, and sometimes the administrations of large administrative-territorial entities (ATOs) also contribute to this confusion. The result is that in some periods, inflation rises and the population panics, while in others, the economy stagnates.

But, the question arises, is there a way out of this negative situation?

We believe that the cause of such turmoil is the absence in the government structure of most countries of a body whose leader bears personal responsibility for accelerated real GDP growth.

However, as emphasized in [22], "under modern conditions (with the continuous acceleration of the process of doubling knowledge, an almost exponential growth in the number of publications based on the results of scientific research, an increase in the number of inventions, patents, discoveries) NO ONE can avoid mistakes in choosing priority areas for the socio-economic development of the country ... The amount of damage from an incorrect (erroneous) choice of areas for spending budget funds to accelerate the growth of the country's economy can be enormous, and, as a consequence, this error will negatively affect the standard of living of the population of the entire country ... At present, there are no methods (techniques, algorithms) (not described in the open press) that can reduce the likelihood of error in choosing priority areas for the development of any country in the world ... "

The article further proposes "forming a team of highly educated professional experts (from various subject areas) to regularly prepare recommendations on the composition of priority areas for investing development budget funds (in order to accelerate the country's economic growth)" and describes the procedure for creating such a team.

We believe that a similar team of professional experts (a database of highly educated expert consultants, constantly kept up-to-date) should be created within one of the most important structural divisions of the Government – a body whose activities should not be associated with the usual hustle and bustle (after all, the Government is faced with a multitude of constantly emerging and often complex problems), but rather focused on solving one specific and exceptionally important task – accelerating the growth of real GDP in country Q and, accordingly, improving the standard of living of its citizens. Minimizing the resource intensity of goods produced in country Q should be one of the most important areas of activity for the newly created government body. We will demonstrate why using a specific real-life example.

In the late 1970s, the administration of a large city (with over 1 million residents) commissioned the author to assess equipment utilization at several factories located within the city limits. The research revealed that the average utilization rate of complex, expensive equipment (CNC machines) at the factories was a couple of hours per shift (with single-shift operation). The reasons for this varied, but the primary one was a lack of qualified programmers. The client was shown that this situation increased the cost of goods produced at the factories (due to the high proportion of depreciation charges in the cost price and, consequently, the increased cost of one machine hour of CNC machine operation). The city administration was asked to consolidate all CNC machines at one of the city's factories. It was demonstrated (using queueing theory methods with various service request time distribution laws) that the existing CNC machines could successfully service not only the city's factories but also those of many factories located in other cities in the region. Unfortunately, our proposals were not implemented: the plants were under the jurisdiction of different ministries, and the city administration was unable to agree to the option of consolidating all CNC machines at one facility.

However, if the decision to consolidate material (fixed assets) and labor resources had been implemented, then, firstly, by reducing the cost of one machine hour with three-shift operation of CNC machines, production costs would have been reduced not only at the city's plants but also at plants in other cities in the region, meaning domestic investment would have increased with virtually no additional costs. Secondly, it is entirely possible that the products manufactured at the city and regional plants included export goods, the price of which would also have decreased. This would have increased both net foreign investment (net exports) and real GDP.

[11] provides several more examples and concludes that reducing the resource intensity of goods, services, and business processes (technological and managerial) is a permanent, strategic, and tactical task for any government in any country in the world, as there is no other way to increase the country's per capita GDP and strengthen the competitive market position of enterprises of all types of ownership.

Conclusion. The article proposes for the first time:

1. The creation of a special body within the government, whose primary task is to manage the process of accelerated growth of real gross domestic product (GDP). To support the created governing body, a database of expert consultants is being formed and maintained to regularly prepare recommendations for accelerated real GDP growth, preventing hyperinflation and economic stagnation.

2. The feasibility of using methods and tools developed by the author and successfully tested in practice to accelerate the impact of monetary and fiscal policy on the economy by improving consumer quality and strengthening the competitive advantages of domestically produced goods sold on domestic and foreign markets is demonstrated.

References

1. *Mankiw N. Gregory. Principles of Economics. – St. Petersburg: Piter Kom, 1999. – 784 p.*
2. *Actual Issues in the Development of Science and Society: Monograph / G. N. Khubaev et al. – Penza: MCNS Science and Education, 2025. – pp. 56-77.*
3. *Khubaev G. N. Method of Forming the Range of Acceptable Prices for a New Product (Using Software Products as an Example) // Proceedings of the International Conference "Scientific Research of the SCO Countries: Synergy and Integration". Part 1. (August 27, 2025. Beijing, PRC). - Beijing, 2025. – pp. 8-19. DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.71.96.012*
4. *Khubaev G.N. Forecasting demand for goods and services: step-by-step refinement of values with assessment of distribution characteristics//Proceedings of the International Scientific and Practical Conf. "Statistics in the Modern World: Methods, Models, Tools" (Rostov-on-Don, September 26, 2012). – Rostov-on-Don, 2012. – Pp. 206-211.*

5. Khubaev G.N. Method for obtaining a group expert assessment of the values of various indicators /G.N. Khubaev // Certificate of registration of a work in the Russian Authors' Society. No. 17164 dated September 9, 2010.

6. Khubaev G.N. Simulation modeling for obtaining a group expert assessment of the values of various indicators// Automation and modern technologies. – 2011. - №11. – P. 19-23.

7 Khubaev G.N. Resource intensity of products and services: process-statistical approach to assessment // Automation and modern technologies. – 2009. - №4. – P. 22-29.

8. Khubaev G.N. Calculation of the cost of products and services: process-statistical accounting of costs // MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING. – 2009. - №2. – P. 35-46

9. Khubaev G.N. Assessment of reserves for reducing the resource intensity of goods and services: methods and tools // APPLIED INFORMATICS. – 2012. - №2(38). – P. 84-90.

10. Khubaev G.N., Kalugyan K.Kh., Rodina O.V., Shcherbakov S.M., Shirobokova S.N. Universal methodological and instrumental support for express assessment and optimization of resource intensity of goods and services // Bulletin of Science and Practice. - 2016. - No. 12. - P. 286-299.

11. Khubaev G.N. How the state can optimize the processes of import, import substitution and export of goods: methods and tools: monograph. - St. Petersburg, 2022. - 200 p.

12. Khubaev Georgy N. How to strengthen the competitive market positions of newly created enterprises: methods and tools (using the example of software manufacturing enterprises). // Proceedings of the International University Scientific Forum "Russia–UAE Conference on Applied and Interdisciplinary Research". Part 1. (June 18, 2025. UAE). – UAE, 2025. - P. 8-18.

13. Khubaev G.N. Comparison of complex software systems by the criterion of functional completeness // Software products and systems (SOFTWARE&SYSTEMS). - 1998.- N2. - Pp. 6-9.

14. Khubaev G.N., Shcherbakov S.M., Aruchidi N.A. Software system for analyzing complex systems by the criterion of functional completeness // Certificate of official registration of a computer program. - No. 2009615296. - Moscow: ROSPATENT, 2009.

15. Khubaev G.N. Universal method for optimizing the composition of object characteristics // Bulletin of Science and Practice. - 2019. - Vol. 5. No. 5. - Pp. 265-275.

16. Khubaev G.N., Shevchenko S.V. Methodology for express assessment of consumer quality characteristics of websites (using the example of websites of management companies in the housing and communal services sector) // Quality and Life. - 2016. - No. 1 (9). - P. 77-84.

17. Methodology for comparative quantitative assessment of consumer quality of multifunctional goods and durable goods / G. N. Khubaev, E. V. Poluyanov, O. V. Rodina, E. D. Streltsova // Informatization in the digital economy. - 2025. - Vol. 6, No. 1. - P. 9-32. - DOI 10.18334/ide.6.1.122283.

18. Khubaev G. N. Comparison of object design options: models and algorithms // Bulletin of the Rostov State University of Economics (RINH). - 2011. - No. 3. - P. 167-173.

19. Khubaev, G. N. "A Method for Step-by-Step Ordering of a Set of Objects." Certificate of Work Registration with the Russian Authors' Society, No. 17165, September 9, 2010.

20. Khubaev, G. N., Shcherbakova, K. N., Petrenko, E. A. "A Python Program for Implementing a Method for Step-by-Step Refinement of Object Ranking: Directions for Improving the Consumer Quality of a Software Product." Informatization in the Digital Economy, 2020, Vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 101–116. DOI 10.18334/ide.1.3.113366.

21. Khubaev, G., Rodina, O. "Models, Methods, and Software Tools for Assessing the Total Cost of Ownership of Durable Assets (using Software Systems as an Example): Monograph." - Saarbrucken: LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing, 2012. 370 p.

22. Khubaev, G.N. How to Reduce the Probability of Error in Choosing Priority Areas for the Country's Social and Economic Development. - Bulletin of Science and Practice. – 2019. – Vol. 5. – No. 12. - Pp. 265-280.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.54.59.158

LAWS AND PRINCIPLES OF MOTIVATION DEVELOPMENT IN THE ENTERPRISE PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Evseenko Viktoriia Alexandrovna
Candidate of Economic Sciences, Associate Professor
Donetsk Institute of Management - branch of the Russian Presidential Academy of National Economy and Public Administration,
Donetsk, Russian Federation

Annotation. *In today's world, motivation issues have become increasingly important, as addressing the challenges facing society is only possible by creating an appropriate motivational framework capable of motivating employees to be proactive. This article classifies the key groups of laws that should be considered when developing an effective motivational mechanism for personnel management, and formulates general and specific principles for developing and implementing personnel motivation management strategies and policies.*
Keywords: *personnel management, motivation, laws, principles, mechanism.*

With the development of market relations, economic conditions have changed radically. This necessitates finding an effective mechanism to motivate highly productive employees at industrial enterprises. Therefore, to ensure effective and proactive work performance, it is crucial to develop and define a system of tools and instruments to meet employee needs, as well as principles, methods, and patterns that ensure the achievement of employers' goals.

It should be noted that the laws, principles and methods for forming motivational foundations in personnel management are implemented in full interaction, and their combination depends on the specific conditions of the functioning of personnel management systems.

Without taking into account the laws of employee behavior, it is impossible to effectively influence personnel and motivate them to perform productively. According to the ancient Greek philosopher Democritus, "The law favors those who obey it." To obey the laws, one must know and understand them. The primary goal of effective employee motivation comes down to a proper understanding of the situations unfolding within the enterprise and the characteristics of individual individuals. This is possible by aligning actions with objective laws and using methods of influencing personnel that elicit the desired reactions and behavior.

Based on the analysis of scientific publications [1-6], the study proposes a classification of the main groups of laws that must be taken into account and followed in the personnel motivation system (Table 1).

Table 1

Objective laws on which the motivational principles of personnel management are based

Group	View	Essence
1	2	3
General laws of behavior	The Law of the Unity of Consciousness and subconscious in human behavior	A person's actions and deeds are determined not only by his attitude to the world, thinking, will, knowledge and understanding of circumstances, but also to a large extent by the unconscious: habits, skills, learned social norms
	The law of unity of the biological and social in a person	Man is a biosocial being, his behavior depends both on environmental conditions and on natural biopsychic characteristics
	Law of feedback	The functioning of the system and its development are possible only if there is information coming from the output of the system to its input.
	Law of Necessary Variety	The more complex the control object, the more complex the control body must be, the greater the volume of information about the object it must possess.
	Law of sequencedevelopment	Nothing can arise before all the necessary preconditions for it have arisen.
	The law of cumulative impact of external factors	The true cause of all behavioral manifestations is not a single event, but a series of events. Each of these events, by itself, produces no effect; only their accumulation produces an effect.
	The law of relativity (uncertainty) of human behavior patterns	The fundamental impossibility of describing the entire set of factors that determine work behavior
Laws of inertia of the human system	Law of inertia	A person is characterized by the ability to preserve acquired qualities
	Law of installation	Behavior, its goals, objectives, and the choice of how to achieve them largely depend on a person's attitudes – the ability (focus) to act in a certain way
	The Law of Dominance	The formation of foci of increased excitability in the human nervous system, determining one's predisposition to perception, way of thinking,

		modes of action, and forms of behavior. Excitement is associated not with current stimuli, but with past experiences and circumstances. Established dominant patterns cannot be overcome by words or the logic of convictions.
Laws of connection with the external environment	Law of conformity to environmental requirements	A person displays only those qualities and realizes only those opportunities and abilities that the external environment requires of him.
	Gossen's law	Human material needs have the psychophysiological property of saturation
	Law on securing property rights	Every person should have the opportunity to own, use, dispose of and appropriate the means of production and the results of his or her labor.
	Law of adaptation	It manifests itself in the desire and ability of a person to unconsciously change and adapt his behavior in accordance with the requirements of the environment
	The law of the anticipatory image of reality	The human brain reflects the environment not passively, but through the dynamics of external influences and their development trends. Human behavior is based on foresight and prediction.
	The law of complex impact on the control object	The growth of efficiency of any complex system in the case of changing only one factor slows down due to the limitations created by constant parameters
Social and psychological laws	Law of Social Inheritance	In the process of life, a person assimilates the experience of previous generations and thus shapes his behavior.
	Law of social freedom	A person's activity depends on the extent to which he has the right to personal, conscious, independent choice of the necessary methods of engaging in work activities and making a profit
	Law of social justice	A person's work behavior depends on how fully the state, society, and collective ensure a direct dependence of the individual's social and material well-being on his work behavior.
Biopsychic laws	The law of the reflexive nature of activity	Human behavior is based on unconditioned and conditioned reflexes – natural reactions of the body to the influence of the external environment
	Law of economy of energy	A person is always interested in obtaining the maximum profit per unit of labor (maximizing gains and minimizing costs)

	The law of expectation of beneficial effect	A person cannot make and implement a decision that does not promise any useful effect in the future.
	The law of volitional determination of behavior	The ability to consciously regulate one's actions and deeds, to overcome external and internal difficulties in accordance with the set goal

Source: compiled by the author based on [1-3]

Currently, scholars and practicing managers view motivation in terms of human psychological patterns, which can be compared to numerous objective laws governing the life of every individual in society, the economy, the family, and the workforce. Unfortunately, in totalitarian societies, these laws were studied superficially, ignored, or insufficiently considered. The result is a crisis in all spheres of life and a renewed understanding of the need to obey objective laws.

However, to obey a law, one must know and understand it. This is especially important in motivation, since successfully influencing people and motivating them to take certain actions and behaviors is essential for any entrepreneur, manager, or businessman and is impossible without taking into account the laws of human behavior.

Taking into account the laws of human behavior is extremely difficult, as their effects manifest themselves in varying degrees and are probabilistic. This means that the same external events and external influences are perceived differently by different people.

This is explained by the fact that all people are different; moreover, no two situations are completely identical. This circumstance constitutes the main characteristic and the main difference between the laws of behavior and other objective laws of world formation. And the entire science and art of motivation consists of correctly understanding the situation, the characteristics and traits of specific people, and obeying the action of objective laws, choosing precisely those levers and methods of influence that are simply bound to elicit the desired reaction, the desired behavior.

The main groups of laws that require consideration and which it is impossible not to obey in motivation are: general laws of behavior; laws of inertia of human systems; laws of connection with the external environment; socio-psychological and biopsychological laws. Among the general laws of human behavior, the following should be highlighted: the unity of the biological and social in man; the cumulative impact of external factors; the unity of the conscious and subconscious; feedback; necessary diversity; consistent development; relativity (uncertainty) of human behavior models.

According to the laws of inertia of human systems, human activity, actions, goals, objectives, and the chosen methods for achieving them are largely determined by a person's attitudes, readiness, and inclination toward a particular activity, their level of activity, their perception of the world, and their attitude toward people, work, and values. These laws manifest themselves in the fact that even before the onset of an active act, each person is prepared to act in a certain, fixed manner. A person's motivation for work is formed even before the onset of professional work, during the process of socialization through the assimilation of values and norms of work ethics and morality, as well as through personal involvement in work activities within the family. During this time, the foundations of an attitude toward work as a value are laid, a value system for work itself is formed, the individual's work qualities are developed, and initial work skills are acquired.

Consequently, the nature of an individual's internalized work norms and values is crucial for shaping work motivation. These norms and values provide meaning to all subsequent work activities and define a person's lifestyle.

The laws of connection with the external environment determine that in their own lives, a person displays only those qualities and discerns only those abilities and potentials that the external environment demands of them. According to the law of adaptation, all human reactions, behaviors, and actions are aimed at avoiding and neutralizing external negative influences and achieving comfortable living conditions.

The law of influence of social norms determines that human activity is significantly influenced by the rules in force in society and the demands of society on the individual, which determine the goals, scope and limits of acceptable and possible behavior.

Traditions and customs exert a determining influence on all spheres of human existence and activity, on all processes occurring in society.

In motivation, it is necessary to take into account the dependence of a person's behavior on the characteristics of the team in which he or she works, the laws of increasing labor productivity in a team, attraction to activity, mutual demands, and the reference group.

The most powerful biopsychic laws of behavior are the laws of the reflexive nature of activity, economy of energy, expectation of a beneficial effect, and the volitional determinant of behavior.

The most important human reflexes are survival, role-playing, and self-development. Among these, the most important for motivation are hierarchical reflexes, those that recognize social norms, freedom, and purpose. In particular, the hierarchical reflex is aimed at ensuring leadership and satisfying the needs for respect and belonging.

It should be noted that the effect of objective laws on human behavior is multi-systemic and complex. Therefore, ignoring the manifestation of any one of them negatively impacts the effectiveness of the entire motivational system.

Motivational processes must comply not only with laws but also with certain principles. The principles of personnel motivation at enterprises are determined by the influence of objective laws and, in general, form the basis of theory and science. The principles underlying effective personnel management are diverse and multi-layered. They extend to various areas of human activity. It is useful to distinguish between the principles of personnel management and the principles of building a personnel management system. By understanding principles, people discover patterns; personnel management principles reflect the requirements of objectively operating economic laws and patterns, and therefore are objective.

The conducted analysis of literary sources [1-6] allows us to group the principles of personnel motivation management according to the following characteristics:

formation of motivation processes at the enterprise (integrity, simplicity, structure, proportionality, openness, synergy, adequacy, humanization, information, unified expression of will, purposefulness, hierarchy, functionality);

development of motivation processes (inertia, innovation, progressiveness, cyclicality, systematicity, complexity, consistency, awareness);

implementation of motivation processes (flexibility, mobility, adaptability, alternativeness, cultural awareness, social orientation).

A constructive approach to defining general and specific principles of motivation is of great importance for the successful formation and effective implementation of the organization's personnel management strategy and policy (Table 2).

Table 2

General and special principles of formation and implementation of strategy and policy for personnel motivation management

Name of the principle	**The essence of the principle**
1	2
General	
The principle of justice, equality and balance	When developing a strategy and policy for managing personnel motivation, it is necessary to achieve and/or maintain a certain balance (state of equilibrium) in the organization, i.e. to formulate such goals and objectives, the implementation of which would contribute to positive changes in each of the areas of the functioning and development of the organization and would not interfere with the interests of each of them, and, accordingly, would contribute to increasing the efficiency of all categories of personnel

The principle of competitiveness	It is necessary to promptly identify existing competitive advantages and create opportunities for their development and implementation, which, in turn, will contribute to increasing the competitiveness of personnel and the organization as a whole.
The principle of systematicity and hierarchy	Personnel motivation management strategies must be mutually coordinated and interdependent with other supporting functional strategies – production, marketing, innovation, investment and the general development strategy of the organization, as well as with the personnel management policy
Principle scientific nature	It consists in the fact that when developing a strategy and policy for managing the motivation of personnel of an organization, it is advisable to take into account the achievements of scientists in the framework of social and labor relations, to use modern scientific developments, personnel technologies in the field of personnel management in order to improve the level of labor efficiency and the activities of the organization as a whole
The principle of complexity	It provides for the coverage of all areas of work with personnel and consideration of the relationship and interdependence of its individual components: economic, organizational, social and other aspects, as well as consideration of the fact that the ultimate goal of personnel motivation management should be interconnected with the means of achieving it.
Principle adaptability	It means the ability of the strategy and policy for managing the motivation of the organization's personnel to adapt to changing conditions of the external environment and unexpected circumstances that arise in the process of their implementation.
The principle of alternativeness	It shows that there are several possible options for achieving a strategic goal within the framework of implementing the strategy and policy for managing personnel motivation
The principle of cooperation	Provides for the involvement by the organization's administration of representatives of all categories of personnel in the process of developing and implementing the strategy and policy for managing personnel motivation in order to align their interests, as well as to receive proposals for the further development of the organization and making adjustments at different stages of the development and implementation of the relevant strategy and policy
Special	
Principle creativity	It involves the ability of developers of personnel motivation management strategies and policies to think creatively and generate ideas aimed at regulating and supporting innovative changes in all areas and accumulating new knowledge within the management apparatus itself.
The principle of consistency	Provides for strict compliance with labor legislation at all stages of the formation and implementation of the strategy and policy for managing the organization's personnel motivation

The principle of economy	It is assumed that the formation and implementation of the strategy and policy for managing personnel motivation should be based on specific economic calculations based on the actual capabilities of the organization (in particular, the ability to ensure the return on investment in personnel management activities)
The principle of specificity and targeting	It involves taking into account the specifics, characteristics, uniqueness, and individuality of the individual and the organization itself, for which the personnel motivation management strategy and policy have been developed.
Principle flexibility	The strategy and policy for managing personnel motivation must be sufficiently dynamic or flexible and take into account an individual approach to each employee.
The principle of responsibility	This means that the strategy and policy for managing personnel motivation should be focused on long-term planning, opportunities for career development for all categories of personnel, responsible performance of their job responsibilities, and tolerant attitudes among employees.
The principle of social orientation	The strategy and policy for managing the motivation of the organization's personnel should be aimed at achieving not only economic but also social effects and ensure adequate social protection of employees, emphasizing the importance of the role of human resources in the organization

Source: compiled by the author based on [4-6]

Therefore, employee motivation at enterprises should be based on fundamental principles that must be applied when introducing new incentive mechanisms or adjusting existing ones. In our opinion, failure to adhere to motivation principles leads to decreased employee productivity, worsens the morale and psychological climate at the enterprise, and destabilizes its operations.

In the modern economy, the personnel of enterprises, institutions, and organizations play a crucial role in ensuring their effective operation in the face of market instability and the negative impact of global economic factors. The economic performance of not only individual enterprises but also industries as a whole depends on how effectively personnel are utilized. This is especially important for industry, which is a priority area for the development of scientific and technological progress in society and requires measures to improve the efficiency of personnel utilization.

References

1. Nabokikh, A. A. Laws of motivation functioning / A. A. Nabokikh, A. A. Vershinina // Issues of sustainable development of society. - 2020. - No. 5. - P. 73-79. - DOI 10.34755/IROK.2020.51.45.110. - EDN JAGZPE.

2. Akimov, A. D. Objective laws of motivation of civil servants' activities / A. D. Akimov // SOTIS - social technologies, research. - 2022. - No. 1 (111). - P. 61-80. - EDN TTLNIV.

3. Chernyavskaya, E. I. Motivation of personnel labor: concept, essence, place in the system of economic relations / E. I. Chernyavskaya // Academic journalism. - 2024. - No. 10-1. - P. 203-213. - EDN NHFKZE.

4. Lymareva, O. A. Principles and methods of motivating and encouraging personnel in an organization / O. A. Lymareva, L. Dzhincharadze // Economics and business: theory and practice. - 2022. - No. 12-1 (94). - P. 222-225. - DOI 10.24412/2411-0450-2022-12-1-222-225. - EDN ZFGYEL.

5. Kharkevich, I. S. Principles of an effective system of workers' motivation / I. S. Kharkevich, E. A. Mokei // The Age of Science. - 2021. - No. 28. - P. 248-252. - EDN TNWQYU.

6. Motivation of personnel labor as a key direction of the organization's personnel policy / A. V. Boldenkov, E. V. Kletskova, O. A. Lisutin, E. V. Trusevich // Problems of socio-economic development of Siberia. - 2024. - No. 3 (57). - P. 30-36. - DOI 10.18324/2224-1833-2024-3-30-36. - EDN GVNTFE.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.24.75.159

BENCHMARKING AS A SYSTEM OF ORGANIZATIONAL LEARNING: A STRATEGIC RESPONSE TO THE CHALLENGES OF DIGITAL TRANSFORMATION IN THE FILM INDUSTRY

Korobov Semen Andreevich
Postgraduate Student
National Research University "Moscow Institute of Electronic Technology"

Abstract. *Digital transformation and globalization present unprecedented challenges for the management of enterprises within the film industry, a sector characterized by profound uncertainty and risk. Conventional management approaches are demonstrating limited efficacy.*

This work substantiates the transformation of benchmarking into a core strategic instrument and develops a multi-tiered model for its application to enhance the competitiveness and resilience of film holdings and national cinematography. A comprehensive methodological framework for its implementation is proposed, incorporating a balanced scorecard, sociocultural metrics, and econometric modeling. It is demonstrated that benchmarking facilitates a transition from intuition-based management to data-driven governance, thereby constituting an essential condition for building a competitive and sustainable film business in the 21st century.

Keywords: *benchmarking, management in creative industries, digital transformation, Balanced Scorecard (BSC).*

Digital transformation and globalization have fundamentally reshaped the landscape of the creative industries with the cinematographic sector being particularly affected. The emergence of high uncertainty, hyper-competition, and the disruption of traditional value chains present a complex set of new challenges for the management of film companies and industry regulators. Under these conditions, classical management tools require critical re-evaluation and adaptation.

The aim of this paper is to develop a multi-level model and a comprehensive methodological framework for benchmarking, designed to enable film holdings and national cinematography to exercise effective strategic management in an environment of digital turbulence.

Given the high levels of uncertainty and risk inherent to the creative industries, benchmarking is evolving from a routine methodology into an imperative tool for survival and sustainable development. Benchmarking is defined as a systematic process of searching for, analyzing, and adapting the best practices and performance metrics employed by leading organizations to improve one's own operations. Its essence lies not in blind imitation, but in the creative borrowing and adaptation of successful models to a unique organizational and national context.

For the complex of enterprises within the film industry, the objects of benchmarking may include:

- Processes: film production, casting, marketing, and distribution.
- Performance Metrics (KPIs): budget-to-box-office ratio, ROI, customer acquisition cost, theater occupancy rates, market share on streaming platforms.
- Strategies: financing models, international co-production agreements, and audience engagement strategies.
- Organizational Structures: management systems of studios, models of interaction with independent producers.

Effective management of this complex requires analysis at several distinct levels.

1. Internal Benchmarking.

This involves comparing the performance of different divisions or projects within a single company or holding. Global Industry Example: The Walt Disney Company consistently benchmarks the performance of its various divisions: Studios (Marvel, Lucas film, Pixar), Media Networks (Disney Channel), and Direct-to-Consumer (Disney+). Successful marketing practices from Marvel films (e.g., building a "cinematic universe") are adapted for the promotion of Lucas film properties (new "Star Wars" installments).

Russian Cinematography Example: The 'Gazprom-Media' holding could conduct internal benchmarking among its various assets: the film studio (СТВ), television channels (ТНТ, ТВ-3), and the online cinema platform (Premier). Successful TV series formats on TNT could be analyzed for potential adaptation into feature films by the studio or for creating spin-offs for the Premier platform.

2. Competitive Benchmarking.

This entails comparison with direct competitors in the national or international market. Global Industry Example: Studios like Universal and Warner Bros. meticulously track each other's marketing campaigns. The successful "viral" marketing strategy for the film "10 Cloverfield Lane" (Paramount), built on mystery, was subsequently analyzed and adapted by other studios.

Russian Cinematography Example: Online cinema platforms like More.tv, Start, Kion, and IVI continuously engage in competitive analysis. This includes examining content portfolio structure (ratio of exclusive/licensed content), comparing monetization models (SVOD, AVOD, TVOD), and studying platform UX/UI and recommendation algorithms. Successful practices, such as the model of deep audience immersion through supplementary materials (e.g., soundtrack albums, actor interviews), first pioneered abroad by HBO for "Game of Thrones," have been effectively implemented by Russian platforms.

3. Functional / Generic Benchmarking.

This involves seeking best practices in other industries that face similar functional challenges. Example: Film distributors and cinema chains (e.g., Karo Film, Cinema Park) study practices from the retail and hospitality industries. This includes implementing dynamic pricing for tickets (similar to airlines or hotels), based on show time, day of the week, and film popularity. Strategies to increase the average transaction value through enhanced food courts and merchandise sales, modeled on fast-food chains and fashion retail, are also adopted. Furthermore, loyalty management through incentive programs (discount cards, bonuses) is informed by the analysis of successful cases from banking or airline loyalty schemes.

4. International Benchmarking.

This involves comparison with global best practices to facilitate entry into the international market or to adapt successful foreign models. Example for Russia: Analyzing the experience of South Korea in building a national film brand. Korea has successfully created a powerful industry that not only protected its domestic market from Hollywood's dominance but also became a global exporter of content ("Parasite," "Squid Game").

Key transferable practices include:

- Government support specifically targeted at developing export potential (e.g., festival strategies, subtitling initiatives).
- Strong synergy between cinema and other sectors of the "Korean Wave" (K-pop, dramas).
- The role of organizations like KOFIC (Korean Film Council), which could serve as a benchmark for the Russian Cinema Fund.

Another Example: Studying the "television funds" system in France and Germany, where broadcasters are obligated to reinvest a portion of their profits into national film production. This model could be analyzed to develop more effective co-financing mechanisms in Russia.

Effective benchmarking is not a singular event but a cyclical process. In managing the complex of enterprises within the film industry, the essence of benchmarking lies in the establishment of a system for continuous organizational learning. It is a disciplined process that enables an objective assessment of one's competitive position in both domestic and global markets, the identification of performance “gaps” and their underlying causes, a reduction in the time required for innovation by borrowing and adapting proven successful solutions, and the stimulation of internal innovation by fostering an ambition not merely to catch up with, but to surpass the benchmark. Ultimately, benchmarking is not about replication, but about creative adaptation and refinement. For the Russian film industry, which faces the challenges of structural transformation, the systematic and professional application of benchmarking is not an option, but a strategic imperative for building a competitive, sustainable, and artistically significant national cinema.

A unified methodological framework enables comparative analysis across time—tracking the development dynamics of the complex before and after the implementation of the organizational-economic mechanism (OEM)—and across space—comparing management efficacy across different national cinematography (for instance, comparing the French model of state support with the South Korean one) or among different film holdings within a country. This allows for the identification of best practices and the replication of successful management decisions.

Today, the necessity for such a toolkit is greater than ever due to powerful megatrends. The advent of streaming platforms (Netflix, Amazon, IVI, Okko) has radically altered the value chain. The traditional “production—distribution—cinema” model is being disrupted. A modern OEM must be agile and network-centric. Assessing how successfully it adapts to these changes (e.g., through metrics such as the share of digital distribution, the speed of release on global platforms, the monetization of digital rights) is impossible without an appropriate analytical toolkit.

National cinematography now competes not only with local productions but also with global content. An effective OEM must be aimed at strengthening international competitiveness. The methodological toolkit must, therefore, incorporate metrics that measure precisely this: the volume of international sales, the number of co-productions, presence at international festivals, and the recognition of the national film brand.

In many countries, the film industry is substantially subsidized by the state. Consequently, the issue of public accountability arises. Society and the state have a right to demand evidence of the effective use of public funds. A developed methodological apparatus that evaluates not only commercial returns but also cultural, educational, and social impact is a key instrument for legitimizing such support in the eyes of taxpayers.

Film production is a high-risk business. The contemporary OEM increasingly incorporates sophisticated risk management mechanisms (insurance, hedging, and portfolio investment models in projects). Evaluating how effectively these mechanisms mitigate risk and enhance the predictability of outcomes is only possible with specialized analytical techniques (e.g., analysis of the budget/box office ratio across a project portfolio, project success rate, etc.).

Thus, a robust analytical toolkit must incorporate:

1. A Balanced Scorecard (BSC) framework, encompassing: Financial (box office revenue, ROI, volume of attracted investment); Audience (size, satisfaction, reach); Internal Business Processes (production timelines, technological innovation); and Learning & Growth (number of new directors, quantity of educational programs).
2. Methods for the evaluation of intangible assets—such as the brand equity of national cinema and intellectual property.
3. Sociocultural metrics—including the number of national films selected for international festivals, reviews in the professional press, and impact on tourism (the “Matilda” or “Game of Thrones” effect).
4. Econometric models—capable of isolating the specific impact of the managerial mechanism on outcomes by controlling for external factors (e.g., general economic conditions).

The conducted research demonstrates that under modern conditions, benchmarking transcends the boundaries of a tactical tool and assumes a central role in the strategic management system of the film industry enterprise complex. The proposed multi-level model and comprehensive methodological framework serve to systematize this process, transforming it into an effective mechanism for organizational learning. For the management of film holdings, this approach provides a roadmap for strengthening competitive positions through the adaptation of best practices at internal, industry, and international levels. For national industry regulators, the developed toolkit provides a foundation for formulating effective industrial policy, demonstrating the public value of cinematography, and legitimizing state support.

In essence, the proposed approach entails a shift in the management paradigm: from merely reacting to changes to actively anticipating them through continuous analysis and the creative adaptation of successful experience. The implementation of benchmarking as a system of organizational learning is not merely a recommendation, but a strategic necessity for building a management approach grounded in data and facts, which constitutes the very essence of modern management science. Further research may be directed towards the verification of the proposed model using quantitative methods and its adaptation to other segments of the creative economy.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.95.98.160

DIGITAL CURRENCY FOR BRICS COUNTRIES: PROSPECTS FOR CREATING A COMMON FINANCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE

Shcherbakov Kirill Andreevich
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Associate Professor
Moscow University "Synergy"

Abstract. *The rapid development of digital technologies in the global financial system has led to the emergence of central bank digital currencies (CBDCs), which are becoming a key element of monetary policy modernization. For the BRICS countries, the creation of a common digital currency represents not only a technological innovation but also a strategic tool for enhancing financial sovereignty and reducing dependence on the U.S. dollar. This article examines the conceptual foundations of CBDCs, analyzes the current progress of BRICS members in implementing national digital currencies, and explores the potential for forming a unified digital currency framework for the bloc. The study highlights the main economic, institutional, and regulatory challenges, as well as the prospects for international settlements based on a BRICS digital currency.*

Keywords: *BRICS, digital currency, CBDC, digital ruble, financial sovereignty, cross-border payments, international settlements, monetary integration.*

Introduction

In recent years, the global financial architecture has undergone profound transformation driven by digitalization and the growing role of financial technologies. One of the most notable innovations in this process is the emergence of Central Bank Digital Currencies (CBDCs) — state-issued digital forms of fiat money that combine the reliability of traditional currencies with the technological advantages of digital transactions. Unlike private cryptocurrencies, CBDCs are fully controlled by central banks and are designed to ensure the stability, transparency, and efficiency of national payment systems [1, 2].

The BRICS countries — Brazil, Russia, India, China, and South Africa — have demonstrated increasing interest in CBDCs as instruments for strengthening monetary sovereignty and promoting financial integration within the bloc. Each member state has already launched or is testing its own version of a digital currency: China's digital yuan (e-CNY) has entered public circulation; Russia has introduced the digital ruble; India is piloting the digital rupee; and Brazil and South Africa are developing prototype models [3, 4, 5]. These initiatives collectively indicate a long-term strategic trend toward reducing dependence on the U.S. dollar and the SWIFT system in international settlements [6].

The development of a common BRICS digital currency has been discussed as a potential mechanism for facilitating cross-border transactions and enhancing the bloc's position in the global economy. Such a currency could provide an effective platform for settlements in mutual trade, investment, and infrastructure projects, while minimizing transaction costs and currency conversion risks [7, 8]. However, the implementation of this idea requires resolving numerous institutional and regulatory challenges, including technological interoperability, cybersecurity, and monetary coordination among member states [9, 10].

The purpose of this article is to examine the conceptual foundations and practical prospects of introducing a unified digital currency for the BRICS countries. The study analyzes the current stage of CBDC development in each member state, evaluates the potential benefits and risks of monetary integration based on digital platforms, and outlines the institutional mechanisms necessary for establishing a common financial infrastructure within BRICS [11, 12].

Central Bank Digital Currencies: Concept and Functional Features

The concept of Central Bank Digital Currency (CBDC) represents a new stage in the evolution of the monetary system, combining the legal status of sovereign money with the technological potential of distributed ledger and digital payment infrastructures. A CBDC is defined as a digital form of national currency issued directly by a country's central bank, serving as a legal tender equivalent to cash and bank reserves [1, 9]. The main objective of introducing CBDCs is to enhance payment system efficiency, ensure financial inclusion, and maintain monetary control amid the growing use of private digital assets and cryptocurrencies [2].

CBDCs differ fundamentally from decentralized cryptocurrencies such as Bitcoin or Ethereum. While cryptocurrencies operate on open, permissionless networks with high volatility and limited regulatory oversight, CBDCs function within a centralized, state-controlled system ensuring stability, transparency, and protection of consumers' rights [3, 10]. Moreover, CBDCs allow central banks to improve monetary transmission mechanisms and reduce the costs associated with issuing and managing physical cash [4].

In terms of structure, two principal models of CBDC implementation can be identified:

1.Retail CBDC, designed for general public use in everyday transactions, providing digital access to state money through wallets managed by banks or directly by the central bank.

2. Wholesale CBDC, intended for interbank settlements and large-value payments within financial institutions [5, 9].

The practical implementation of CBDCs requires solving a wide range of technical and economic tasks, including the choice between centralized and hybrid architectures, data protection, and the integration of digital identification systems [6]. The Bank for International Settlements (BIS) emphasizes that the introduction of CBDCs should be accompanied by maintaining financial stability and interoperability with existing payment infrastructures [10].

In the context of emerging markets, CBDCs are also viewed as a mechanism for expanding financial access and reducing transaction costs, especially in economies with limited banking coverage [7]. For the BRICS countries, these functional features of CBDCs open new opportunities for cross-border settlements, trade facilitation, and the development of joint payment platforms [8, 11].

Thus, the CBDC is not only a financial instrument but also a strategic component of digital sovereignty and an essential foundation for the future integration of monetary systems among BRICS members [12].

Prospects for Creating a Unified Digital Currency for BRICS

The idea of establishing a unified digital currency for BRICS has gained momentum in recent years, particularly in the context of global financial fragmentation and the growing demand for alternatives to the U.S. dollar in international trade. This initiative reflects the long-standing strategic objective of the BRICS countries to strengthen their collective economic sovereignty and to promote a multipolar global financial order [3, 4].

From an economic perspective, the introduction of a BRICS digital currency could significantly simplify cross-border settlements, reduce transaction costs, and mitigate exchange rate volatility. By using a common digital settlement unit, member states would be able to conduct trade and investment operations without converting national currencies through the U.S. dollar, thus reducing dependency on Western financial systems and sanctions pressure [5, 6]. Furthermore, such a digital instrument could facilitate real-time transactions between national banking systems, ensuring transparency and efficiency in mutual settlements [7].

The technological foundation of a unified BRICS currency could rely on a distributed ledger (DLT) or blockchain platform ensuring interoperability between national CBDCs. China's experience with the *digital yuan (e-CNY)* and Russia's progress with the *digital ruble* demonstrate the technical feasibility of creating an integrated cross-border payment system [8]. A joint infrastructure could operate on a multi-tiered architecture, where each central bank maintains control over its domestic monetary system while connecting through a shared digital protocol for international transactions [9].

From a geopolitical standpoint, the launch of a BRICS digital currency would reinforce the bloc's position as a leading coalition of the Global South, capable of shaping new standards in international finance. It would serve as a symbol of economic independence and collective resilience in response to the dominance of Western payment institutions such as SWIFT and VISA [10]. Moreover, this initiative could encourage the participation of other emerging economies, expanding the influence of BRICS beyond its core members [11].

However, the creation of a unified BRICS digital currency also entails a number of institutional and macroeconomic challenges. These include disparities in monetary policy frameworks, differences in financial infrastructure maturity, and concerns regarding exchange rate coordination [1, 6]. Another critical issue is ensuring cybersecurity and the protection of digital identities across jurisdictions with varying regulatory standards [2, 12]. The success of this initiative will depend on the establishment of a supranational coordination mechanism, possibly under the auspices of a *BRICS Financial Stability Board*, which could harmonize standards for digital settlements, monetary control, and data governance [4].

In the long term, a common BRICS digital currency could become a transformational instrument for regional and global trade. It would promote the creation of a shared payment space, enhance capital mobility, and support the transition to a more balanced and inclusive global financial system [7, 9].

Regulatory and Institutional Aspects of CBDC Implementation in BRICS Countries

The introduction of central bank digital currencies (CBDCs) within the BRICS framework requires not only technological readiness but also a coherent regulatory and institutional framework. The legal status of digital currencies, data protection mechanisms, and cross-border transaction rules remain uneven across member states, reflecting differences in monetary policy priorities and levels of financial system maturity [1, 5].

In China, the regulatory environment for the digital yuan (e-CNY) is well developed and integrated into the national payment ecosystem. The People's Bank of China has established comprehensive guidelines covering data security, user privacy, and compliance with anti-money-laundering (AML) standards [8]. In Russia, the Central Bank has legally defined the digital ruble as a third form of national currency alongside cash and non-cash money, ensuring its recognition as legal tender for all types of domestic transactions [2]. Pilot testing continues under strict supervision, with a focus on cybersecurity, consumer protection, and financial transparency [6].

India follows a more gradual approach, emphasizing interoperability between the digital rupee and existing financial systems. The Reserve Bank of India (RBI) conducts phased testing and prioritizes user trust, regulatory adaptability, and the integration of fintech innovations [9]. Brazil and South Africa are developing prototype frameworks aligned with international standards, with particular attention to anti-fraud systems, data privacy, and the institutional capacity of national financial regulators [10, 11].

A major challenge in harmonizing BRICS CBDC frameworks lies in the absence of a unified legal foundation for cross-border digital settlements. Each country currently applies national standards that differ in terms of licensing procedures, taxation, and privacy regulations [3, 4]. This regulatory fragmentation may hinder interoperability and complicate the establishment of a common BRICS payment infrastructure [12]. To address this issue, experts propose the creation of a multilateral regulatory platform under BRICS auspices — a supranational mechanism that would standardize procedures for digital identity verification, anti-money-laundering compliance, and transaction monitoring [7].

In addition, the cybersecurity dimension plays a critical role in the design of CBDC systems. Given the high sensitivity of digital payment data, BRICS members must establish robust information security standards to prevent potential cyberattacks and ensure operational continuity [9, 10]. The establishment of a joint *BRICS Cybersecurity Center for Financial Technologies* could enhance collective resilience, promote knowledge exchange, and ensure the integrity of cross-border payment networks [11].

Ultimately, the successful institutionalization of CBDCs within BRICS will depend on regulatory convergence — the gradual harmonization of legal norms, governance practices, and digital infrastructure standards among member states. This process will form the backbone of the future BRICS digital financial space, ensuring transparency, interoperability, and mutual trust in digital transactions [5, 8].

Conclusion

The development of central bank digital currencies (CBDCs) has become one of the most transformative trends in the global financial system. For the BRICS countries, this technological evolution represents not only a step toward modernization of national payment infrastructures but also a strategic opportunity to redefine their collective role in the global monetary order. The concept of a unified BRICS digital currency reflects the bloc's aspiration to enhance financial sovereignty, reduce dependence on the U.S. dollar, and create a resilient foundation for cross-border trade and investment.

The analysis conducted in this study demonstrates that BRICS members are at different stages of CBDC implementation, yet share common objectives related to transparency, efficiency, and inclusiveness of digital finance. China and Russia lead in technological readiness, while India, Brazil, and South Africa emphasize institutional adaptation and gradual integration. Despite regulatory differences, all five countries recognize the need for a coordinated digital framework capable of supporting interoperability between national systems.

However, achieving a truly unified digital currency for BRICS requires overcoming significant challenges — including regulatory fragmentation, disparities in technological infrastructure, and cybersecurity risks. The creation of a multilateral coordination body under BRICS, tasked with harmonizing standards and overseeing cross-border settlements, could become a decisive step toward integration.

In the long term, a BRICS digital currency has the potential to become a transformational instrument of economic cooperation, supporting trade liberalization, financial inclusion, and the transition to a multipolar global economy. By leveraging technological innovation and institutional collaboration, BRICS nations can establish a new paradigm of digital monetary relations based on sovereignty, stability, and mutual trust [1–12].

References

1. *Abramova, M. A., & Lapina, N. A. (2024). The concept, risks, and prospects of the digital ruble. Finance: Theory and Practice, 28(5), 54–67. https://doi.org/10.26794/2587-5671-2024-28-5-54-67*
2. *Alekseev, V. Yu., & Safonov, M. V. (2023). Transformation of the international monetary system in the context of digitalization. Money and Credit, 6, 15–28. https://doi.org/10.31477/rjmf.2023.0602*
3. *Bagrinovsky, K. A., & Trukhanov, A. N. (2024). National digital currencies and the world financial order. Voprosy Ekonomiki, 9, 101–117. https://doi.org/10.32609/0042-8736-2024-9-101-117*
4. *Gusev, P. V. (2023). BRICS and digital currencies: Toward an alternative global financial architecture. Economic Science of Modern Russia, 4, 65–78. https://doi.org/10.33276/S207054700025981-2*
5. *Emelyanova, O. S. (2022). Prospects for the introduction of the digital ruble in Russia. Money and Credit, 3, 45–58. https://doi.org/10.31477/rjmf.2022.0307*
6. *Kulikova, E. V. (2023). Financial integration of BRICS countries: Challenges and opportunities. Bulletin of International Organizations, 2, 75–88. https://doi.org/10.17323/1996-7845-2023-02-75*
7. *Romanov, D. A. (2022). Electronic payment systems and digital currencies in the global economy. Financial Analytics, 10, 980–993. https://doi.org/10.24891/fa.10.2022.980*
8. *Solovyov, I. N. (2024). Regulation of digital assets in Russia and abroad. State and Law, 4, 22–35. https://doi.org/10.31857/S013207690026588-4*
9. *World Bank. (2023). Central Bank Digital Currencies for Cross-Border Payments. Washington, D.C. https://doi.org/10.1596/978-1-4648-1893-0*
10. *Bank for International Settlements. (2023). CBDC and the Future of Monetary Policy. Basel. https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4389287*

11. Chen, Y., & Liu, Q. (2024). Digital yuan and cross-border settlements in Asia. Journal of Economic Policy, 12(2), 85–102. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2024.05.008

12. International Monetary Fund (IMF). (2024). CBDC: Global implementation and policy perspectives. Washington, D.C. https://doi.org/10.5089/9798400264852.001

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.23.27.161
UDC 338.2

TRANSFORMATION OF CONSUMER BEHAVIOR IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM IN THE POST-PANDEMIC PERIOD: CURRENT TRENDS AND PROSPECTS

Trofimova N.V.
Candidate of Economic Sciences, Leading Researcher
Institute of Strategic Research of the State Budgetary Scientific Institution Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Bashkortostan, Ufa, Russia

Relevance. The contemporary international tourism industry is undergoing a fundamental transformation driven by post-pandemic changes, shifts in consumer values, technological advancements, and global economic processes. Understanding the new drivers of demand, the structure of expenses, and the motivation of foreign tourists is critically important for developing competitive development strategies for national and regional tourism systems.

The purpose of the article is to identify and systematize the key trends shaping the behavior of foreign tourists in the mid-2020s and, based on these, to determine promising directions for the development of the tourism industry.

Tasks:

1. To analyze the main motivational trends influencing the choice of travel destinations and formats.
2. To study changes in the structure of tourist expenditures by key categories (transportation, accommodation, car rental).
3. Assess the influence of external factors (exchange rates, security, climate) on travel decisions.
4. To formulate prospects for adapting the tourism offer to new demands.

Key trends and analysis.

1. Shifting consumption paradigms: from mass production to personalization and authenticity.There is a steady shift away from standardized, mass-produced tour packages. Tourists are demonstrating growing demand for:

- Individual and small group formats, providing security, flexibility and a personalized experience.

- "Tourist twins"– lesser-known and overcrowded alternatives to popular destinations (for example, Lyon instead of Paris), motivated by a desire for authenticity and cost-effectiveness.

- Deep cultural immersionaccording to the "live like a local" model: interest in local products, crafts, master classes and agritourism.

2. Dominance of intangible values and wellness approach. The values of health, psychological comfort and recovery come to the fore:

- Wellness tourism: retreats, yoga, meditation, eco-hotels and spas.

Wellness tourism is experiencing a boom, transforming from a niche trend into the mainstream. Yoga and meditation retreats are gaining popularity among those seeking to restore emotional balance. Eco-hotels and spas located in ecologically pristine areas offer comprehensive programs aimed at wellness and relaxation. Notably, nature and tranquility are being positioned as a new form of luxury, reflected in increased spending on national parks. According to the Finnish Ministry of the Environment, approximately 7% of all tourist spending goes to national parks, demonstrating a growing interest in ecotourism.

- Sleep Tourism: is allocated into a separate segment.

Amid growing concern about the global epidemic of sleep deprivation, "Sleep Tourism" is emerging as a distinct segment of the hospitality industry. Premium hotels are developing specialized programs aimed at improving sleep quality and reducing stress. For example, Hilton's "Power Down" program offers guests personalized sleep hygiene consultations, special diets, and relaxation-promoting treatments. Conrad Bali offers "Sway Sleep Therapy," which includes meditation sessions, aromatherapy, and the use of special mattresses tailored to individual needs. This integration of scientific approaches and traditional relaxation methods allows hotels to meet the growing demand for services aimed at improving quality of life and overall well-being.

3. Events and gastronomy as key drivers of tourist flows.

- Gastronomy has transformed into an independent travel motive. Leading cities (Istanbul, Miami Beach, Cartagena) attract tourists with a variety of authentic food and restaurants, frequented by guests from dozens of countries.

Gastronomic tourism plays a vital role in preserving culinary heritage and traditions. Restaurants specializing in authentic cuisine become a kind of museum, showcasing historical recipes and cooking techniques. Tourists, in turn, enrich their experience by experiencing the local culture through taste and aroma. This process promotes cultural exchange and increases awareness of the world's gastronomic diversity.

However, the sustainable development of gastronomic tourism requires a balanced approach. Environmental considerations, such as the use of local and organic products and waste minimization, must be taken into account. Effective management of tourist flows and interaction with local communities are also key factors for success.

- Event tourism (Major sporting events, concerts) demonstrate a significant economic multiplier effect, causing a sharp increase in spending on event days (for example, +148% for Spanish fans at the Champions League final in London). This surge in consumption stimulates related sectors of the economy, such as the hotel industry, food service, transportation, and retail, creating additional jobs and increasing tax revenues at various levels.

According to a study by Oxford Economics, major sporting events such as the Olympic Games and the FIFA World Cup have a significant impact on the economies of host regions, attracting significant foreign investment and fostering infrastructure development. Concerts by world-renowned stars also generate significant economic impact. For example, PwC estimates that Beyoncé's 2016 concert tour generated approximately $212 million for the US economy.

However, potential negative impacts of event tourism, such as infrastructure overload, price increases, and temporary inconvenience to local residents, should be considered. To maximize the positive economic impact and minimize the negative consequences, comprehensive planning and management are necessary, including the development of transport infrastructure, ensuring safety, and effectively communicating information to tourists and local residents. Environmental impact assessments and measures to mitigate negative environmental impacts are also necessary.

4. The influence of external factors on decision making.

- Exchange rates become a strategic factor in choosing a destination. A weakening national currency makes a destination more attractive, as evidenced by the example of Japan, where a 1% depreciation of the yen increased tourist flow from Singapore by 1.5%.

- Climate change shift tourist flows to regions with more comfortable temperatures, which stimulates the growing popularity of northern countries (Finland, Norway).

- Security and trust Access to services is critically important in the face of rising online fraud. Tourists prefer trusted platforms with transparent booking conditions and secure payments.

5. Evolution of formats: hybridization and new motifs.

- Bleisure trips: The combination of business and leisure leads to an increase in the average duration of business trips (in the US from 8.8 to 10.2 days in 2019-2025).

- Traveling for the sake of meeting new peoples a reaction to burnout from online communication.

- Nostalgic tourism, offering a return to the past through retro formats and cultural codes.

The study reveals tourists' willingness to increase their travel budgets in 2025. The largest increases are expected for air travel (70% of travelers are willing to spend more or the same) and accommodations (68%). Tourists from India, the UAE, and Saudi Arabia are leading in increasing their budgets. However, spending on car rentals and upgrades is more conservative.

The future of tourism lies in further diversification of offerings and their adaptation to individualized needs. Successful projects require a combination of:

- **Uniqueness and authenticity**impressions.
- **Safety and technological reliability**services.
- **Flexibility** formats that support trends in wellness, personalization, and hybrid travel.

Tourism is finally transforming from a service industry into an industry of meaning, where the emotional value and personal relevance of experience are becoming key competitive advantages.

References

1. *Glushkova, I.V. Prospects for the Development of Inbound Tourism in the Russian Federation in the New Conditions / I. V. Glushkova // Bulletin of the National Academy of Tourism. - 2023. - No. 2 (62). - P. 15-22.*
2. *Timothy, DJCultural Heritage and Tourism: An Introduction / DJ Timothy. — 2nd ed. — Channel View Publications, 2020. — 528 p.*
3. *Richards, G.Rethinking Cultural Tourism / G. Richards. — Edward Elgar Publishing, 2021. — 192 p.*

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.54.26.162

LEGAL ISSUES OF SURROGATE MOTHERHOOD IN RUSSIA

Mosienko Tatyana Aleksandrovna
Candidate of Legal Sciences, Associate Professor, Professor
Rostov State Economic University

Zybina Varvara Sergeevna
Master's student
Rostov State Economic University

Abstract. *This article examines current issues surrounding the institution of surrogacy. The authors focus on this complex family law institution, given the extremely complex demographic challenges in the Russian Federation, and the state's overall policy is aimed at the birth and upbringing of children in intact families. However, as practice shows, neither women nor men are eager to enter into marriage, much less to bear the burden of bearing and raising children.*

At the same time, it should be noted that the reproductive health of Russian citizens leaves much to be desired, as confirmed by the authors' statistical data on the demand for surrogacy.

Keywords: *Surrogacy, sponsoring spouses, assisted reproductive technologies, surrogacy agreement, child, infertile spouses, surrogacy program, quotas.*

It is essential to address demographic issues in general and infertility, which remains one of the major challenges of our time. According to the World Health Organization (WHO), 15-20% of couples of reproductive age are infertile, but reliable data in this area is lacking both globally and in Russia due to the difficulty of conducting research.

Legal regulation of artificial reproductive technologies has been the subject of scientific research for several years. While this issue is regulated at the legislative level by Federal Law № 323-FZ «On the Fundamentals of Health Protection of Citizens in the Russian Federation» [1], a number of unresolved legal issues remain outside its scope, demonstrating the fragmented nature of legal regulation of surrogacy, making this topic even more relevant.

The problem of infertility has existed since ancient times. The first mentions of surrogacy are found in the Old Testament, where it is said that Sarah, the wife of the elderly Abraham, was barren and the servant Hagar was hired to bear the child. In modern times, surrogacy has become widespread in many countries, including Russia, where the number of children born through surrogacy programs is constantly increasing [2, p. 298].

In our opinion, this situation is primarily determined by the dynamics of infertility in both women and men. There are certainly other reasons (and there are numerous) why people are forced to resort to surrogacy. However, infertility is the primary one. This is confirmed by official medical statistics, according to which, in 2023, the number of infertile couples of childbearing age in our country exceeded 15% by two percent, which, according to WHO criteria, is considered a threat to national security.

This situation forces spouses to turn to the institution of surrogacy, which is highly complex and multifaceted, encompassing several aspects: social, medical, psychological and psychiatric, economic, and, of course, legal. Experts recognize the latter as the most problematic. Therefore, a more detailed analysis of its regulatory framework is required.

In the Russian legal framework, surrogacy relationships are recognized as contractual. However, the problem is that, to date, neither family nor civil law provides a legal definition of this contract, nor does it require state registration, despite the fact that this contract results in the birth of the most precious asset – a child.

Issues of assisted reproductive technologies (hereinafter referred to as ART), which include surrogacy, are regulated in our country by the following legal acts:

– The Family Code of the Russian Federation (Articles 51-53) [3];

– Federal Law of 21 November 2011 № 323-FZ «On the Fundamentals of Protecting the Health of Citizens in the Russian Federation» (Chapter 6);

– Federal Law of 15 November 1997 № 143-FZ «On Acts of Civil Status» (Article 16) [4];

– Order of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federation dated 31 July 2020 № 803n «On the Procedure for the Use of Assisted Reproductive Technologies, Contraindications and Restrictions to Their Use» [5];

– Resolution of the Plenum of the Supreme Court of the Russian Federation № 16 «On the application of legislation by courts when considering cases related to establishing the origin of children» [6].

The undoubted advantage of Article 55 of Federal Law № 323 is the legal consolidation of the definition of surrogacy – «the bearing and birth of a child under a surrogacy agreement concluded between the surrogate mother and the intended parents whose reproductive cells were used for fertilization, for whom bearing and birth of the child is impossible for medical reasons and who are married to each other, or a single woman whose reproductive cells were used for fertilization and for whom bearing and birth of the child is impossible for medical reasons».

A similar definition is presented in Order № 803n of the Russian Ministry of Health, which adds a list of medical indications. A literal interpretation of this list suggests that it is closed.

We believe this list is insufficient, as we are convinced that it is impossible to account for all possible reasons why a woman cannot give birth and carry a pregnancy to term. Furthermore, the list is compiled in such a way that it cannot be interpreted broadly, which, in our view, constitutes a legal loophole.

Among the positive aspects is the legal requirement that a married woman may enter into a surrogacy agreement only with her spouse's consent, which must be given in writing.

Zh.S. Malysheva notes that the mandatory requirement to obtain consent from the surrogate mother could lead to the abuse of her position in relation to the child's genetic parents in the form of blackmail, since they will not be able to receive their child without this consent, even despite the existence of an agreement between the clients and the woman who gave birth [7, p. 692].

The question of whether surrogacy is permitted for unmarried individuals (unmarried women, single men) remains insufficiently legally regulated. This, in our opinion, is consistent with the Main Directions of State Family Policy and family law, as nothing prevents a woman and a man from entering into marital relationships and taking advantage of new medical technologies. Although this issue is actively debated, most experts cite the lack of a unified law on surrogacy as the cause of the current problems.

It is deemed necessary to adopt a federal law «On Surrogacy in the Russian Federation» that would define the entities, their rights and responsibilities, the object of legal regulation, and the rules for transferring a newborn child to the requesting spouses. This law should define the procedure for maintaining the Registry of Surrogate Mothers, the requirements for their participation in the surrogacy program, and a list of individuals who are not eligible for surrogacy services, including foreign citizens.

Thus, S.V. Ustinkin notes the lack of regulation regarding the surrogate mother's support of a child if she refuses to transfer the newborn to the genetic parents. Family law places high demands on the adoptive parent's personality, financial situation, and the conditions of the child's potential residence and upbringing. Similar requirements, however, are not imposed on a surrogate mother who decides to keep the child due to a developed psychological and biological attachment to the child [8, p. 197].

In our opinion, a retrospective analysis of the emergence of the institution of surrogacy demonstrates the need to create a clear and reliable legal framework that can protect the interests of all parties involved in the institution of surrogacy (including the child born), as legal regulation can ensure the safety and protection of all parties involved in this process.

Since Article 55 of Federal Law № 23 specifies surrogacy as a method of infertility treatment, paragraph 9 of that article clarifies that intended parents who provide their own cells for fertility treatment, or who provide their own cells for fertilization, or single women, may use a surrogate mother. Accordingly, single men and healthy intended parents cannot become parties to a surrogacy agreement [9, p. 113].

However, not everything is so clear-cut. As of 1 January 2024, Russian courts have issued more than 200 decisions recognizing the right of single men to have children through surrogate mothers [10].

Judicial practice is based on the principle of equality, which implies that single women and single men should have equal rights. We also highlight the legislative establishment of requirements for surrogate mothers (Clause 10, Article 55) as a problematic issue. We believe that in some respects, these requirements are excessive.

We will also highlight what we believe to be the most significant legal gap in the regulation of surrogacy. In most regulatory legal acts that regulate surrogacy in one way or another, legislators repeatedly use the term «Surrogacy Agreement», but its concept, content, and requirements are not defined in legislation.

This confirms the fragmented nature of legal regulation of surrogacy, which requires appropriate legislative adjustments. Due to the specific nature of this agreement, it should be recognized as an atypical civil law contract and enshrined not only in family law but also in civil law, with mandatory requirements for its notarization or state registration.

A significant legal issue is the lack of necessary requirements for intended parents. Given the rationale and purpose of surrogacy, this method is often used by individuals who are unable to have children for medical or other reasons (for example, individuals with mental disorders, those convicted of pedophilia, or women actively involved in business who do not wish to bear a child themselves).

Thus, in order to develop psychological readiness to accept and raise a child born to a surrogate mother, the spouses who request the adoption are required to undergo training at a school for adoptive parents, where they will gain initial experience interacting with children, caring for them, and demonstrating love for the child.

Bibliography

1. Federal Law of 21.11.2011 № 323-FZ (as amended on 23.07.2025) «On the Fundamentals of Protecting the Health of Citizens in the Russian Federation» // Collected Legislation of the Russian Federation. 2011. № 48. Article 6724.

2. Golovin P.V. Problems of Bioethics in the Key of Secular and Ecclesiastical Understanding // Transactions of the Belgorod Theological Seminary. 2023. № 16. – P. 297-304.

3. Family Code of the Russian Federation of 29.12.1995 № 223-FZ (as amended on 23.11.2024) // Collected Legislation of the Russian Federation. 1996. № 1. Art. 16.

4. Federal Law of 15.11.1997 № 143-FZ (as amended on 08.08.2024) «On Acts of Civil Status» // Russian newspaper. 20.11.1997. № 224.

5. Order of the Ministry of Health of Russia dated 31.07.2020 № 803n «On the Procedure for the Use of Assisted Reproductive Technologies, Contraindications and Restrictions to Their Use» // Official Internet Portal of Legal Information. – http://www.pravo.gov.ru, 19.10.2020.

6. Resolution of the Plenum of the Supreme Court of the Russian Federation 16.05.2017 № 16 (as amended on 26.12.2017) «On the Application of Legislation by Courts When Considering Cases Related to Establishing the Origin of Children» // Bulletin of the Supreme Court of the Russian Federation. 2017. № 7.

7. Malysheva Zh.S. Problems of Legal Regulation of Surrogacy // Skif. 2023. № 5 (81). – P. 692-695.

8. Ustinkin S.V., Rudakova E.K. Protecting Children's Right to Health in the Context of the Discussion on Legislative Restrictions on the Use of Assisted Reproductive Technologies in Russia // Vlast. 2023. Vol. 31. № 4. – P. 197-203.

9. Yanovskaya K.I. Problems of Legal Regulation of Provisions on the Use of Surrogacy // Young Scientist. 2023. № 32 (479). – P. 112-116.

10. Ban on single men and legal inaccuracies. What are the specifics of surrogacy in Russia? – https://takiedela.ru/news/2020/10/06/materinstvo-surrogatnoe.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.54.61.163

DIGITALIZATION OF THE FEDERAL BAILIFF SERVICE OF RUSSIA: ACHIEVEMENTS, CHALLENGES, AND PROSPECTS

Mosienko Tatyana Aleksandrovna
Candidate of Legal Sciences, Associate Professor, Professor
Rostov State Economic University

Lyubich Marina Nikolaevna
Master's student
Rostov State Economic University

Abstract. *This article examines current issues affecting enforcement proceedings in Russia. It examines current trends in digital transformation in enforcement proceedings, implemented within the framework of the national «Digital Economy» program.*

It analyzes key initiatives of the Federal Bailiff Service of Russia, including the implementation of the «Digital Enforcement Proceedings» super service, the use of electronic document management, artificial intelligence technologies, and digital rubles, and draws relevant conclusions.

Keywords: *Digital transformation, enforcement proceedings, Federal Bailiff Service of Russia, electronic document management, digital technologies, automation, credit institutions, seizure of funds, electronic registry, debtor, creditor, bailiff.*

It seems necessary to consider innovative approaches to standard procedures that open new horizons for improving the efficiency of enforcement of court decisions by bailiffs. It should be noted that, at both the international and national levels, the legal system has been impacted by the modern technological revolution, known as the «digital revolution,» especially as the use of information technology in education, manufacturing, public administration, and other areas is becoming especially important at the current stage of society's development.

In 2019, the concept of the «Digital Enforcement Proceedings» super-service [1] was approved as part of the «Digital Public Administration» federal project [2] and the «Digital Economy» national program [3].

This project was developed by the Federal Bailiff Service of the Russian Federation (hereinafter referred to as the FBS of Russia) jointly with the Ministry of

Digital Development, Communications, and Mass Media of the Russian Federation (hereinafter referred to as the Ministry of Digital Development, Communications, and Mass Media of the Russian Federation) with the aim of improving the process of enforcement of enforcement orders. A departmental program for the digital transformation of the FBS of Russia for the period from 2021 to 2023 [4] was also approved, aimed at improving the overall efficiency of the service.

In the context of the COVID-19 pandemic and the entry into force of Order № 427 of 6 July 2022 [5], bailiffs have gained the ability to utilize modern digital technologies, including electronic documents with enhanced qualified electronic signatures. This has enabled more effective interaction with parties to enforcement proceedings, reducing the number of in-person meetings with creditors and debtors, and facilitating the enforcement process.

With the spread of the novel coronavirus (COVID-19), it has become clear that adapting to digital solutions has become necessary not only to expedite processes but also to ensure the safety of officials and citizens.

Thus, the introduction of electronic documents with enhanced electronic signatures is, in our view, an important step in the development of the judicial system and enforcement proceedings.

In light of the importance of ensuring transparency and efficiency in enforcement proceedings, draft Federal Law № 1144920-7 «On Amendments to Certain Legislative Acts of the Russian Federation for the Purpose of Digital Transformation of the Enforcement of Enforcement Documents» was submitted to the State Duma [6].

In our opinion, this bill proposes significant changes to procedural legislation, including expanding the list of publicly available data in the enforcement proceedings database, including the addition of the debtor's tax identification number (TIN).

According to the proposal, among other things, it will now be mandatory to include the date and place of birth of both the creditor and the debtor in court documents. These changes are aimed at increasing the transparency and efficiency of enforcement proceedings, thereby promoting more effective work by courts and enforcement agencies.

According to legislators, the implementation of these standards will make enforcement proceedings more transparent and efficient, and will also increase the trust of individuals and legal entities in the justice system as a whole. Such legislative changes will facilitate the more expeditious and accurate enforcement of court decisions, which will ultimately have a positive impact on law and order in the country [7].

In 2023, the Federal Bailiff Service began implementing projects utilizing new technologies, including the launch of a remote service system through the FBS call center. The system includes a voice bot that automates call reception, analyzes caller speech, determines the subject of the request, and takes appropriate action. The voice assistant provides information on current enforcement proceedings, property seizures, restrictions on financial transactions, and other issues related to citizen inquiries [8, p. 447].

According to the approved plan of the Federal Bailiff Service for 2025, an electronic file system for debtors must be developed to reduce the time it takes to receive case information from 60 to 2 days and improve cooperation with credit institutions. Furthermore, the FSSP intends to strengthen cooperation with financial institutions.

Currently, only 18% of 354 credit institutions interact with the FBS on debt collection issues through electronic enforcement systems; the plan is to increase this figure to 60% [9].

New rules came into effect on 1 January 2025, granting bailiffs the ability to demand digital payment from debtors, both individuals and legal entities. Federal Law of 24 July 2023 amended the procedure for accessing debtors' digital assets. These changes concern the seizure and collection of digital rubles [10].

The digital transformation of bailiff services is aimed at improving the efficiency of enforcement officers, including informing participants in enforcement proceedings, automatic access to information about debtors' assets, automated data processing, electronic document management, a system of interdepartmental electronic interaction, and more.

As D.M. Loginova notes, automating the work of bailiffs will speed up enforcement proceedings overall, reduce the number of errors, and ensure a more transparent process [11].

According to the author, in the long term, automation of the process should significantly reduce the number of erroneously imposed arrests on namesake offenders. Automatic lifting of arrests will also occur much more quickly.

At the same time, the shortcomings of the automated system cannot be overlooked. For example, the issue of appealing automated decisions arises. If such a decision is overturned, the system may impose a second penalty or seizure.

Another problem, in our opinion, is the reduction in paperwork, which in practice remains. This is primarily due to problems with internet access, as well as the large volume of data that must be converted to electronic format.

The digitization of data into electronic format creates an even greater burden on bailiffs. Initially, it will be difficult for bailiffs to completely abandon paper documents, so they will be forced to duplicate and maintain both electronic and paper registries.

In our opinion, this will lead to a decrease in productivity in enforcement proceedings, as employees will find it difficult to allocate time to perform enforcement actions.

It appears that delegating certain functions to an automated system could mitigate this risk. A functioning system will be able to effectively process information on debts and report on the status of enforcement proceedings, facilitating employees' work and increasing overall productivity, notes A.A. Kolpakov [12].

Furthermore, interruptions in mobile communications and internet service, as well as hacker attacks on the databases of various agencies, significantly complicate work and limit access to enforcement data.

Under such circumstances, the debtor or the Federal Bailiff Service may not be able to process the documents within the required timeframe and impose the seizure in a timely manner. Importantly, this creates the risk of third parties gaining access to personal data stored in the Federal Bailiff Service databases.

Decisions made automatically by Federal Bailiff Service officials may also be challenged in court, despite the fact that parties to enforcement proceedings have the right to appeal the decision. However, if an automatic decision is overturned, there is no guarantee that the seizure can be re-imposed. This may lead to the risk of the debtor concealing property and funds, while the creditor will waste time reversing the illegal decision to lift the seizure [13, p. 268].

Digital transformation requires reliable protection of infrastructure and personal data, as security remains a pressing issue and requires constant attention and enhanced precautions. Therefore, a comprehensive approach to implementing digital technologies within the Federal Bailiff Service should not increase the workload of bailiffs, but should instead allow for an optimal distribution of the workload between paper-based and automated document flow. It is also necessary to introduce training for FBS officials in using modern services, which, in our opinion, will allow for more effective enforcement of the requirements contained in writs of execution.

Bibliography

1. Concept of the Super Service «Digital Enforcement Proceedings» (approved by the Presidium of the Government Commission on Digital Development, Use of Information Technologies to Improve the Quality of Life and Conditions for Doing Business, Protocol № 11 of 11.07.2019) // Reference Legal System «Consultant Plus».

2. Passport of the federal project «Digital Public Administration» (approved by the Presidium of the Government Commission on Digital Development, Use of Information Technologies to Improve the Quality of Life and Conditions for Doing Business, Protocol № 9 of 28.05.2019) // Reference Legal System «Consultant Plus».

3. Passport of the national project «National Program «Digital Economy of the Russian Federation» (approved by the Presidium of the Council under the President of the Russian Federation for Strategic Development and National Projects, protocol № 7 of 04.06.2019) // Reference Legal System «Consultant Plus».

4. Order of the Federal Bailiff Service of Russia dated 30.12.2021 № 890 (as amended on 02.11.2022) «On approval of the departmental program for the digital transformation of the Federal Bailiff Service for 2022 and for the planning period of 2023 and 2024» // Reference legal System «Consultant Plus».

5. Order of the Federal Bailiff Service of Russia dated 06.07.2022 № 427 (as amended on 06.07.2022) «On determining the type of electronic signature and requirements for the formats of applications, petitions, explanations, challenges and complaints submitted to an official of the Federal Bailiff Service in the form of an electronic document, as well as the formats of the results of their consideration in the form of an electronic document» // Official Internet Portal of Legal Information. – http://pravo.gov.ru, 13.07.2022.

6. Draft Federal Law № 1144920-7 «On Amendments to Certain Legislative Acts of the Russian Federation for the Purpose of Digital Transformation of the Enforcement of Executive Documents». – https://base.garant.ru/77518225.

7. A draft law aimed at increasing the effectiveness of the enforcement of judicial decisions has been developed. – https://www.minjust.gov.ru/ru/events/48142.

8. Ruleva D.V., Shlyakhina S.Yu. Information technologies in the activities of the Federal Bailiff Service // Science Bulletin. 2025. № 5 (86). – P. 446-454.

9. The Federal Bailiff Service plans to create a digital debtor file in 2025 // Interfax Information Portal. – https://www.interfax.ru/russia/1006919.

10. Bailiffs will be able to collect debts in digital rubles starting in 2025. – https://www.pnp.ru/economics/pristavy-s-2025-goda-smogut-vzyskivat-dolgi-v-cifrovykh-rublyakh.html.

11. Loginova D.M. Digitalization in the Activities of Bailiffs: Opportunities for Improving the Efficiency of Enforcement of Court Decisions // Current Research. 2024. № 15 (197). – https://apni.ru/article/8997-tsifrovizatsiya-v-deyatelnosti-sudebnikh-pris.

12. Kolpakov A.A. The Impact of Digitalization on the Efficiency of Enforcement Proceedings // Scientific Leader. 2024. № 25. – https://scilead.ru/article/6798-vliyanie-tsifrovizatsii-na-effektivnost-ispol.

13. Ustimova S.A., Rasskazova E.N. Digitalization of Enforcement Proceedings: Advantages and Challenges // Bulletin of the Moscow University of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia. 2022. № 5. – P. 267-270.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.27.88.164
UDC 340.11

THE LIMITS OF STATE COERCION AGAINST INDIVIDUALS: A GENERAL THEORETICAL ANALYSIS OF LEGITIMATION AND RESTRICTION

Temirova Radmila Rasulovna
PhD student
Karachay-Cherkess Branch of Synergy University

Abstract. *This article addresses one of the central problems in the theory of state and law—determining the limits of legitimate state coercion against the individual. The theoretical foundations for legitimizing state coercion are examined (concepts of social contract, protection of public interest, ensuring public safety), mechanisms for legal restriction of arbitrary power, and principles of proportionality and necessity of coercive measures. The author argues that state coercion is legitimate only to the extent that it is necessary to protect the rights of others and public interests, is proportionate to the pursued goal, and is carried out in legal forms with procedural guarantees. A general theoretical concept of the limits of state coercion based on the balance of public and private interests is formulated.*

Keywords: *state coercion, limits of coercion, legitimization of power, rule of law, individual rights, proportionality, social contract, public interest, legal restriction, procedural guarantees.*

Introduction

The problem of the limits of state coercion represents one of the fundamental issues in the theory of state and law, situated at the intersection of legal philosophy, political philosophy, and positive jurisprudence. In its very essence, the state as a political-legal organization of society possesses a monopoly on the legitimate use of coercion, which distinguishes it from all other social institutions. However, in a rule-of-law state, this monopoly cannot be unlimited—it must be restricted by law and subordinated to the protection of individual rights and freedoms [1: 156].

The relevance of this research is determined by several factors. First, modern states have significantly expanded the sphere of their regulatory influence, which inevitably increases the volume of applied coercion. Second, technological developments create new possibilities for state control and coercion that require theoretical understanding and legal regulation. Third, the balance between ensuring security and protecting individual freedom remains one of the central political-legal problems of modernity [2: 89].

The degree of scholarly development of this problem is characterized by a significant body of work examining various aspects of state coercion. The theoretical foundations of state coercion have been developed in the works of N.I. Matuzov, A.V. Malko, and V.V. Lazarev [3; 4]. Problems of legitimization of power and the rule-of-law state have been investigated by V.S. Nersesyants and A.N. Medushevsky [5; 6]. Questions of balancing public and private interests have been examined by Yu.A. Tikhomirov and N.V. Vitruk [6]. However, a comprehensive general theoretical study of the limits of state coercion from the perspective of contemporary legal theory has not been conducted in recent years.

The purpose of this research is to develop a general theoretical concept of the limits of state coercion based on the balance of public and private interests and to determine legal criteria for the legitimacy of coercive measures.

The research methodology includes the dialectical method for identifying contradictions between individual freedom and state coercion, the formal-legal method for analyzing legal forms of coercion, the comparative-legal method for studying different approaches to limiting state coercion, and a systematic approach for examining coercion as an element of the mechanism of legal regulation.

1. Theoretical Foundations for Legitimizing State Coercion

From the perspective of legal theory, state coercion represents the application by the state and its organs of legally prescribed measures of influence aimed at ensuring legal order and implementing legal norms. Coercion is a necessary attribute of state power, its distinguishing feature that enables the implementation of legal prescriptions even against the will of individual subjects [7: 234].

However, the mere fact that the state possesses the capacity for coercion does not make it legitimate. Legal theory identifies **three main approaches to justifying the legitimacy of state coercion**.

The first approach is based on the **concept of the social contract**. According to the classical theory of the social contract developed by T. Hobbes, J. Locke, and J.-J. Rousseau, individuals voluntarily renounce part of their natural freedom in favor of the state, receiving in return guarantees of security and protection of rights. State coercion in this paradigm is legitimate insofar as it is exercised within the terms of the social contract—to protect the life, liberty, and property of citizens.

The modern interpretation of social contract theory (J. Rawls, J. Habermas) emphasizes the procedural aspects of legitimation: coercion is lawful if the legal norms prescribing it were adopted through democratic procedures with citizen participation. Thus, democratic legitimation of legislation becomes the basis for the legitimacy of coercion [8: 124].

The second approach is connected with the **concept of protecting the public interest**. State coercion is legitimate to the extent that it is necessary to protect public interests, understood as the common good or the interests of society as a whole. The problem with this approach lies in defining the content of public interest and the mechanisms for balancing it with private interests [6: 89]. If public interest is defined too broadly, this opens opportunities for arbitrary restriction of individual rights under the pretext of protecting common interests.

The third approach is based on the **concept of ensuring public safety**. State coercion is legitimate when it is directed at preventing harm to other persons and to society as a whole. This approach traces back to J.S. Mill's harm principle: the only purpose for which people are warranted, individually or collectively, in interfering with the liberty of action of any of their number is self-protection and the prevention of harm to others [9: 203].

From the perspective of contemporary legal theory, **legitimate state coercion must simultaneously satisfy several criteria**: be based on law adopted through democratic means; pursue a legitimate purpose (protection of the rights of others, public interests, public safety); be necessary to achieve this purpose; be proportionate (commensurate) to the pursued goal.

Legal Limits of State Coercion: Principles and Mechanisms of Limitation

The concept of the rule-of-law state presupposes that state power, including its coercive functions, must be limited by law. Legal theory identifies **several levels of legal limitation of state coercion**.

Constitutional limits are established by the fundamental law of the state. The Constitution of the Russian Federation enshrines fundamental individual rights and freedoms (Chapter 2), which may be restricted only by federal law and only to the extent necessary to protect the foundations of the constitutional order, morality, health, rights and legitimate interests of others, and to ensure national defense and state security (Article 55, Part 3) [1]. Thus, the Constitution establishes both substantive (purposes of restriction) and formal (requirement of federal law) limits of coercion.

The principle of legality requires that any state coercion have a legal basis and be exercised in forms prescribed by law. The principles of "nullum crimen sine lege" (no crime without law) and "nulla poena sine lege" (no punishment without law) are fundamental guarantees against arbitrary coercion [4: 234]. This principle means not only the formal existence of a legal norm but also its certainty, predictability, and accessibility to citizens.

The principle of proportionality serves as the central criterion for assessing the lawfulness of state coercion in contemporary law. This principle includes three elements: **suitability** (the coercive measure must be suitable for achieving the pursued legitimate goal), **necessity** (there must not exist a less restrictive alternative means of achieving the same goal), **proportionality in the narrow sense** (the severity of the restriction must not exceed the significance of the protected good) [10: 89].

The Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation has repeatedly applied the principle of proportionality when assessing the constitutionality of state coercive measures, indicating that restriction of rights must be commensurate with constitutionally significant goals and must not distort the essence of the constitutional right [11].

Procedural guarantees constitute an independent level of limitation on state coercion. These include: the right to judicial protection, presumption of innocence, right to a fair trial, right to defense, prohibition of torture and cruel treatment, and the right not to testify against oneself. These guarantees do not prevent coercion itself but establish procedural frameworks for its application that minimize the risk of errors and abuses [5: 167].

Institutional mechanisms for controlling state coercion include: judicial review, prosecutorial supervision, the ombudsman institution, and public oversight. Judicial review has special significance, since only an independent court can effectively assess the legality, validity, and proportionality of applied coercive measures.

Balance of Public and Private Interests as the Basis for Determining the Limits of Coercion

The central theoretical problem in determining the limits of state coercion lies in **finding a balance between public interests (ensuring security, legal order, protecting the rights of others) and private interests (individual freedom, personal autonomy, privacy)**.

From the perspective of liberal legal theory, **a presumption in favor of individual freedom** is established. State coercion is permissible only as an exception requiring special justification. The burden of proving the necessity and proportionality of coercion lies with the state [12: 124]. This position is reflected in the constitutional formula of many rule-of-law states: rights and freedoms are directly applicable and determine the meaning, content, and application of laws.

An alternative approach, characteristic of the **communitarian tradition**, proceeds from the premise that the individual does not exist in isolation but is embedded in a system of social relationships and bears certain obligations to society. In this paradigm, public interest is not reducible to the sum of private interests but represents an independent value requiring protection, including through restriction of individual freedom [13: 156].

Contemporary legal theory strives for a **synthesis of these approaches**, recognizing both the value of individual freedom and the legitimacy of public interests. The key is not the abstract proclamation of priority of one over the other, but rather

the development of concrete criteria and procedures for reconciling public and private interests in each specific case of coercion application [6: 234].

Such criteria include:

First, the **criterion of substantiality of interest**. The more substantial the protected public interest (for example, life and health of people), the more intensive coercion can be justified. Conversely, for protecting less significant interests (for example, administrative order), only minimal restrictions are permissible.

Second, the **criterion of reality of threat**. Coercion is justified in the presence of a real, not hypothetical, threat to the protected good. The concept of "preventive coercion" must be applied with great caution, as it creates risks of arbitrary restriction of rights under the pretext of preventing possible future violations.

Third, the **criterion of causal connection** between the conduct of a person and the threat to public interest. Coercion cannot be applied to a person whose conduct does not create danger to protected goods.

Fourth, the **criterion of minimal sufficiency**. Of all suitable means of protecting public interest, the one least restrictive of individual rights must be chosen.

Typology and Differentiation of State Coercive Measures

From the perspective of legal theory, measures of state coercion can be classified on various grounds, whereby **the intensity of coercion must correspond to the nature and degree of social danger of the act**.

By **sectoral affiliation**, the following are distinguished: criminal-legal coercion (most intensive, connected with punishment for crimes), administrative coercion (measures of administrative liability), civil-legal coercion (compulsory performance of obligations, compensation for harm), disciplinary coercion, and procedural coercion [7: 156].

By **purpose**, the following are distinguished: punitive coercion (punishment for an offense), restorative coercion (restoration of violated rights), and preventive coercion (prevention of offenses).

Of paramount importance is the differentiation of coercion by the degree of its intensity and intrusion into individual rights. The most intensive forms include: deprivation of liberty, compulsory treatment, and deprivation of parental rights. Medium forms include: fines, confiscation of property, and administrative arrest. Minimal forms include: warning, reprimand, and obligation to perform certain actions.

The theoretical principle that should underlie the differentiation of coercion is the **principle of gradation**: the more intensive the coercive measure, the stricter must be the requirements for its legal basis, application procedure, and judicial review [14: 203].

A particular problem is presented by **so-called "administrative coercion without an offense"**—measures applied not in connection with the commission of an offense but for purposes of ensuring public safety (inspection, document verification, quarantine measures, etc.). From a theoretical standpoint, the legitimacy of such measures raises the greatest questions, since they are applied to law-abiding citizens. Their justification is possible only when the real necessity is proven and the principle of proportionality is strictly observed [15: 89].

Conclusion

The conducted general theoretical research allows for the formulation of the following conclusions.

First, state coercion, being a necessary attribute of state power, in a rule-of-law state must be limited by law and subordinated to the protection of individual rights and freedoms. The legitimacy of coercion is determined not by the mere fact of its application by the state, but by the correspondence of coercion to legal criteria and principles.

Second, legitimate state coercion must simultaneously satisfy several criteria: have a lawful basis (principle of legality), pursue a legitimate purpose (protection of the rights of others, public interests), be necessary to achieve this purpose, be proportionate to the pursued goal (principle of proportionality), and be exercised with observance of procedural guarantees.

Third, the principle of proportionality serves as the central criterion for assessing the lawfulness of state coercion. It includes three elements: suitability of the measure for achieving the goal, necessity (absence of less restrictive alternatives), and proportionality in the narrow sense (balance between the severity of restriction and the significance of the protected good).

Fourth, determining the limits of state coercion requires finding a balance between public and private interests. This balance cannot be established once and for all in the form of an abstract formula, but must be determined in relation to specific situations based on criteria of substantiality of interest, reality of threat, causal connection, and minimal sufficiency.

Fifth, the intensity of state coercion must be differentiated depending on the nature and degree of social danger of the act. The more intensive the coercive measure, the stricter must be the requirements for its legal basis, application procedure, and judicial review (principle of gradation).

The theoretical significance of this research consists in developing a general theoretical concept of the limits of state coercion, systematizing criteria for the legitimacy of coercive measures, and theoretically justifying the principle of balancing public and private interests as the basis for determining the limits of coercion.

The practical significance of this work lies in formulating criteria that can be used by the legislature when establishing measures of state coercion, by law enforcement when deciding on the application of a specific coercive measure, and by courts when assessing the legality and validity of applied coercion. The research results can be used in legislative activity, law enforcement practice, and teaching the theory of state and law.

Prospects for further research are connected with studying the specifics of limits of state coercion in the context of digitalization and development of new control technologies, investigating the peculiarities of coercion in various branches of law, and comparative-legal analysis of approaches to limiting state coercion in different legal systems.

References

1. *«The Constitution of the Russian Federation» (adopted by popular vote on 12.12.1993, with amendments approved during the all-Russian vote on 01.07.2020) https://www.consultant.ru/document/cons_doc_LAW_28399/;*
2. *Theory of State and Law: A Textbook for Universities / Edited by V. K. Babaev. — 5th Edition, Revised and Expanded. — Moscow: Yurayt Publishing House, 2024. — 620 p. — (Higher Education). — ISBN 978-5-534-16788-7. — Text: electronic // Yurayt Educational Platform [website]. — URL: https://urait.ru/bcode/535520;*
3. *Matuzov, N. I. Theory of State and Law: a course of lectures / edited by N.I. Matuzov, A.V. Malko. — 3rd ed., revised and add. — Moscow: Norma: INFRA-M, 2022. — 640 p. - ISBN 978-5-91768-271-6. - Text: electronic. - URL: https://znanium.ru/catalog/product/1817818;*
4. *Lazarev, V. V. Theory of State and Law: Textbook for Universities / V. V. Lazarev, S. V. Lipen. — 5th ed., revised and expanded. — Moscow: Yurayt Publishing House, 2025. — 521 p. — (Higher Education). — ISBN 978-5-534-06539-8. — Text: electronic // Yurayt Educational Platform [website]. — URL: https://urait.ru/bcode/559640;*
5. *Nersesyants, V. S. Philosophy of Law: Textbook / V.S. Nersesyants. — 2nd ed., revised. and added. — Moscow: Norma: INFRA-M, 2020. — 848 p. - ISBN 978-5-91768-028-6. - Text: electronic. - URL: https://znanium.ru/catalog/product/1038336;*
6. *Modern International Public Law: In 3 Parts. Part 1: General Part: Textbook / A. B. Arzumanyan, E. V. Vasilenko, E. A. Levitskaya [et al.] ; edited by A. E. Tarasova ; Southern Federal University. - Rostov-on-Don; Taganrog: Southern Federal University Publishing House, 2022. - 307 p. - ISBN 978-5-9275-4317-5. - Text: electronic. - URL: https://znanium.ru/catalog/product/2039106;*
7. *Marchenko, M. N. Theory of State and Law. Elementary Course: Textbook / M.N. Marchenko. — 3rd ed., add. — Moscow: Norma: INFRA-M, 2025. — 304 p. - ISBN 978-5-91768-696-7. - Text: electronic. - URL: https://znanium.ru/catalog/product/2124764;*

8. The Inclusion of the Other: Essays on Political Theory / Jürgen Habermas ; translated from German by Yu. S. Medvedev ; edited by D. V. Sklyadnev. - 2nd edition, revised. - St. Petersburg: Nauka, 2008. - 415, [2] p., [1] l. portr.; 17 cm. - (The Word about the Existence; Vol. 38).; ISBN 978-5-02-026351-2 (in translation) https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01004223794?ysclid=mgg95iskhk768958229;

9. Mill, D. On Freedom / D. Mill. — Moscow: Yurayt Publishing House, 2025. — 128 p. — (Anthology of Thought). — ISBN 978-5-534-15363-7. — Text: electronic // Yurayt Educational Platform [website]. — URL: https://urait.ru/bcode/568293;

10. Vitruk, N. V. General Theory of Legal Responsibility: Monograph / N. V. Vitruk. — 2nd ed., revised and expanded. — Moscow: Norma: INFRA-M, 2023. — 432 p. - ISBN 978-5-91768-033-0. - Text: electronic. - URL: https://znanium.ru/catalog/product/1850695;

11. Zorkin, Valery Dmitrievich. The Constitutional Court of Russia: Doctrine and Practice [Text]: [monograph] / V. D. Zorkin. - Moscow: Norma, 2017. - 591 p.; 22 cm.; ISBN 978-5-91768-801-5 (Norma): 300 copies. Resolution of the Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation No. 14-P dated June 13, 1996, "On the Case of Checking the Constitutionality of Part Five of Article 97 of the Criminal Procedure Code of the Russian Soviet Federative Socialist Republic" // Collection of Laws of the Russian Federation. — 1996. — No. 26. — Art. 3185. https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01008759631?ysclid=mgg98zyquy508618995;

12. Concepts of law and the State : Introduction. in the course of the theory of law and the state : A textbook for universities / V. A. Chetvernin; Academy of Agricultural Sciences under the Government of the Russian Federation. Federation, M. M. Speransky Law Faculty. - Moscow: Delo, 1997. - 118,[1] p.; 21 cm.; ISBN 5-7749-0071-1: B. c. https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01001789754?ysclid=mgg9aewwm742188349;

13. Grafsky, V. G. History of Political and Legal Thought: Textbook / V. G. Grafsky. — 3rd ed., add. — Moscow: Norma: INFRA-M, 2022. — 736 p. - ISBN 978-5-91768-037-8. - Text: electronic. - URL: https://znanium.ru/catalog/product/1857235;

14. Bakhrakh, D. N., Rossinsky, B. V., and Starilov, Yu. N. Administrative Law: Textbook for Universities. 2nd Edition, Revised and Expanded. Moscow: Norma, 2005. 800 p. https://pravo-olymp.ru/wp-content/uploads/2013/09/Administrativnoe_pravo_Bakhrakh_Rossinsky_Staril.pdf;

15. Polyansky, Nikolai Nikolaevich. Questions of the theory of the Soviet criminal process [Text]. — Moscow : Publishing House of Moscow. University, 1956. — 271 p.: 23 cm. https://rusneb.ru/catalog/000199_000009_008360984/?ysclid=mgg9drnzi472057161.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.16.64.165

INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS FOR IMPLEMENTING HUMAN RIGHTS DURING INVESTIGATIVE PROCEEDINGS

Bulakhova Victoria Denisovna
Student
Rimar Ivan Viktorovich
Student
Law Institute of Pyatigorsk State University

Abstract. *This article analyzes the current issues of ensuring human rights protection during investigative actions in the Russian Federation. It emphasizes that the extensive powers of investigators, which are necessary for solving crimes, create the preconditions for abuse and violations of the fundamental rights of participants in the process, including the use of methods that degrade human dignity and torture, which are difficult to prove. The article highlights the lack of compliance with the provisions of the Criminal Procedure Code of the Russian Federation in practice. The article proposes a systematic approach to solving this problem, which includes reviewing the legal framework, strengthening supervision over the actions of investigators, improving the professionalism of the legal profession, and establishing special control groups. The article focuses on the role of international standards in shaping the national legal system and the need to adapt them in order to improve legal culture and transparency in public administration.*

Keywords: *investigator's authority, violation of rights, criminal procedure, supervision.*

International human rights standards play a key role in shaping national legislative systems that protect the rights and freedoms of citizens at all stages of investigative proceedings. These standards provide guidance for legal systems seeking to integrate best practices designed to reduce the risk of abuse of power by investigative bodies and ensure fair treatment of suspects and defendants. Given the growing global threats and increasing incidence of human rights violations, the issue of balancing the effectiveness of investigative actions with the integrity of citizens' rights has become particularly pressing. In this context, the Russian legal system is particularly significant. Despite its obligations to protect and ensure individual rights documented in the Russian Constitution, it faces numerous challenges in adapting international norms to national practice [6, p. 147].

The importance of adhering to international standards is even more evident in light of the increasing number of terrorist-related crimes in Russia, which raises legitimate concerns about human rights protection. This requires a particularly careful assessment of the interaction between the lawful actions of investigators and the rights of citizens to avoid distortions that lead to abuses and violations. The country faces the need to reform its legislation and strengthen oversight mechanisms, which in turn will allow for a more reliable integration of international rules into the practices of law enforcement agencies and thereby increase public trust in the national justice system.

Domestic law enforcement, however, continues to face challenges in implementing international standards, often revealing an imbalance between stated norms and their practical implementation. With the growing number of complaints about the use of violent methods, such as beatings and torture, the role of lawyers and public oversight, which can serve as effective countermeasures against abuses, is particularly relevant. Creating fair conditions during investigative proceedings requires the active participation of civil society institutions, the training of lawyers, and the active involvement of public organizations in monitoring the actions of law enforcement agencies [4, p. 2].

Legislation and practice must ensure the full protection of the rights of participants in investigative activities. Citizens' rights must not only be enshrined in the Constitution but also guaranteed by practice, particularly the non-use of violence. This requires significant, detailed amendments, primarily to existing legislation, as well as the creation of safer and fairer conditions for investigative activities, ensuring protection from arbitrariness and individual rights and freedoms in line with international standards.

In recent years, the issue of violations of the rights of participants in investigative actions in Russia has become particularly pressing. One of the most significant challenges is the use of violent methods, such as beatings and torture, which, despite being widely known, remain difficult to prove. This points to significant shortcomings in law enforcement practices and raises questions about the practical implementation of legislative norms aimed at protecting human rights. Such violations indicate structural problems in the system and the need to revise approaches to the appointment and implementation of investigative actions to ensure that people's basic rights are not infringed even in the context of the fight against crime [3, p. 96].

The main challenge in this context is limiting the investigator's powers, which are often abused. Investigators play a key role during the preliminary investigation, wielding both significant authority and the ability to restrict fundamental human rights and freedoms. As noted, “the investigator is vested with extensive powers, including the ability to restrict fundamental human rights and freedoms, to solve a crime and ensure the fair punishment of the perpetrator” [4, p. 707]. This creates the preconditions for potential abuse and violation of the rights of participants in the investigative process. Therefore, it is important to both revise the legal framework itself and strengthen oversight of investigators’ actions to minimize the risk of violations.

Incidents such as beatings or torture during investigative actions remain difficult to prove. According to the Criminal Procedure Code of the Russian Federation, it is prohibited to “create a danger to the health of persons participating in investigative actions and to use methods that degrade human dignity” [5, p. 5]. However, actual practice shows that these standards are often not adequately observed, leading to abuse of discretionary powers. These powers of investigators raise questions about the equality of arms in criminal proceedings and require stricter enforcement of relevant standards to ensure respect for individual rights.

In practice, the legal profession plays a vital role in changing the situation, as it must protect its clients’ rights at every stage of the process, from the moment of arrest to the announcement of the verdict. The only problem is that the effectiveness of its participation at this stage is still low. This means that improving the level of human rights advocacy can only be achieved through increased professionalism and additional specialized training in the performance of legal duties. For their part, special commissions or groups should be created to monitor human rights violations during investigative actions and ensure the rule of law to prevent potential abuses. Only a systematic approach and a focus on practical measures will allow for significant progress toward truly ensuring human rights protection in all areas of the investigation in the future [7, p. 330].

In conclusion, it can be noted that international human rights standards play a decisive role in the development and improvement of national legal systems, including the Russian one. These standards provide guidelines for states seeking to maintain a balance between the effectiveness of investigative actions and the protection of individual rights. The Russian Federation, which proclaims the individual as the highest value in its Constitution, faces challenges in adapting international norms. This circumstance underscores the urgency and complexity of the task of revising and improving national legislative and law enforcement practices.

Thus, further development of human rights practices and legislative strengthening of human rights protection in investigative processes remain relevant areas for research and practical work. This will not only contribute to greater respect for individual rights and freedoms but will also be an important step toward enhancing legal culture and transparency in public administration in Russia.

References

1. Constitution of the Russian Federation (adopted by popular vote on 12.12.1993, with amendments approved during the all-Russian vote on 01.07.2020) URL: https://www.consultant.ru/document/cons_doc_LAW_28399/?ysclid=m42goxlo51401849900

2. Criminal Procedure Code of the Russian Federation of 18.12.2001 N 174-FZ (as amended on 09.11.2024) URL: https://www.consultant.ru/document/cons_doc_LAW_34481/?ysclid=m42hfru93w749037942;

3. Current issues of human rights protection in Russia and abroad: collection of materials from the International scientific and practical conference. — Moscow: Publishing house of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 2017. — 226 p. URL: https://www.litres.ru/book/raznoe-4340152/aktualnye-problemy-zaschity-prav-cheloveka-v-rossii-i-za-ru-25720585/?ysclid=m42fj737dj48633069;

4. Aristarkhov A.P. The Problem of Ensuring the Participation of a Defense Attorney in Investigative Actions // Issues of Russian Justice. 2022. No. 19. URL: https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/problema-obespecheniya-uchastiya-zaschitnika-v-sledstvennyh-deystviyah;

5. Kibardin D.O. Implementation of the principles of criminal procedure through the moral principles of the investigator's powers // Bulletin of the Udmurt University. - 2022. - Vol. 32, issue. - P. 707-714. URL: https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/realizatsiya-printsipov-ugolovnogo-protsessa-cherez-nravstvennye-nachala-polnomochiy-sledovatelya?ysclid=m3r9e99y20327355954;

6. Kuznetsova S.N., Tsyganov V.I. Russian practice of forming concepts and strategies for protecting human rights and freedoms // Bulletin of the Nizhny Novgorod University named after N.I. Lobachevsky. - 2018. - No. 2. - P. 146-150. URL: https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/rossiyskaya-praktika-formirovaniya-kontseptsiy-i-strategiy-zaschity-prav-i-svobod-cheloveka?ysclid=m3r9fu6t40867588245;

7. Maryenko D.S. Participation of a lawyer in the preliminary investigation // Issues of Russian and international law. - 2019. - Vol. 9, No. 10A. - P. 324-333. URL: http://www.publishing-vak.ru/file/archive-law-2019-10/38-marenko.pdf.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.54.88.166
UDC 340.13

THE INSTITUTION OF POPULAR LEGISLATIVE INITIATIVE IN THE CONSTITUENT ENTITIES OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION: A COMPARATIVE LEGAL ANALYSIS

Botasheva Albina Khadzhi-Dautovna
Postgraduate student
Karachay-Cherkess branch of the Moscow University of Finance and Industry "Synergy"

Abstract. *This article presents a comparative legal study of the institution of popular legislative initiative in the constituent entities of the Russian Federation from the perspective of legal theory. Various models of legal regulation of this institution are analyzed, and procedural barriers affecting its effectiveness are identified. Based on a comparative analysis of regional legislation, the author identifies three models of regulating popular legislative initiative and proves that the effectiveness of the institution is determined not only by legal-technical parameters, but also by the political and legal culture of the region. Theoretical conclusions are formulated about the relationship between the form and content of the institution of direct democracy, as well as practical recommendations for improving the legislation of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation.*

Keywords: *popular legislative initiative, direct democracy, lawmaking, sources of law, legal theory, regional legislation, legal regulation, mechanism of legal regulation, legal technique.*

Introduction

Popular legislative initiative represents one of the institutions of direct democracy that ensures citizen participation in the lawmaking process. From the perspective of legal theory, this institution is of interest as a mechanism for transforming social interests into legal norms, as well as an element of the broader problem of the relationship between representative and direct democracy in the modern state.

The Constitution of the Russian Federation establishes popular sovereignty as the foundation of the constitutional order (Article 3), but does not contain direct mention of popular legislative initiative at the federal level [1]. This creates broad discretionary space for the constituent entities of the Russian Federation in determining the parameters of this institution, which has led to the formation of various regional models of its legal regulation.

The degree of scholarly development of this problem is characterized by the existence of works devoted to specific aspects of the institution of direct democracy. The theoretical-legal foundations of lawmaking have been investigated in the works of S.A. Avakyan, N.A. Bogdanova, V.V. Lazarev, and A.V. Malko [2; 3]. Issues of popular sovereignty and direct democracy have been examined by T.Ya. Khabrieva and V.E. Chirkin [4]. However, a comprehensive comparative legal study of regional models of popular legislative initiative from the perspective of legal theory has not been conducted to date.

The purpose of this research is to identify patterns of legal regulation of the institution of popular legislative initiative in the constituent entities of the Russian Federation and to determine factors affecting its effectiveness.

The research methodology includes the comparative-legal method for analyzing the legislation of various constituent entities of the Russian Federation, the formal-legal method for examining normative acts, and a systematic approach for considering the institution in the context of the mechanism of legal regulation.

1. Theoretical-Legal Nature of the Institution of Popular Legislative Initiative

From the perspective of general legal theory, popular legislative initiative represents a special form of realization of citizens' legal capacity in the sphere of lawmaking. Unlike classical forms of direct democracy (referendum, elections), where the people's expression of will is final, popular legislative initiative is merely a stage in the legislative process that does not predetermine the final decision [5: 89].

This institution occupies an intermediate position between direct and representative democracy. On the one hand, it ensures direct citizen participation in the formation of legal norms, bypassing representative bodies at the stage of introducing legislative initiative. On the other hand, the final decision on adopting a law remains with the legislative body of state authority, which preserves the principle of representative democracy [6: 156].

In the mechanism of legal regulation, popular legislative initiative performs several functions. **First**, it serves as a channel for articulating public interests and needs in legal regulation. **Second**, it acts as a form of public oversight of the legislative activity of representative bodies. **Third**, it contributes to raising citizens' legal culture through their direct participation in the lawmaking process [7: 203].

The constitutional-legal nature of the institution is determined by its derivation from citizens' right to participate in the management of state affairs (Article 32 of the Constitution of the Russian Federation). The Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation has emphasized in its decisions that the establishment by a constituent entity of the Russian Federation of conditions for exercising the right to legislative initiative must be carried out in compliance with proportionality requirements and must not lead to excessive restriction of this right [8].

Regional Models of Legal Regulation of Popular Legislative Initiative

The comparative legal analysis of the legislation of constituent entities of the Russian Federation allows us to identify **three main models** of legal regulation of popular legislative initiative, differing in the degree of accessibility of the institution to citizens.

The liberal model is characterized by minimal procedural barriers. Requirements for the size of the initiative group constitute 0.1-0.5% of the number of voters in the region, deadlines for collecting signatures are not limited by strict frameworks (6-12 months), and verification procedures are simplified. This model is applied in the Republic of Karelia, Pskov Oblast, and Kostroma Oblast. For example, in the Republic of Karelia, the minimum size of an initiative group is 500 citizens with a total electorate of approximately 500,000 [9].

The moderate model presupposes medium-level strictness requirements. The size of the initiative group varies from 0.5% to 2% of voters, deadlines for collecting signatures are 3-6 months, and procedures for preliminary legal expertise are provided. This model is implemented in most constituent entities of the Russian Federation, including Moscow Oblast, Sverdlovsk Oblast, and Perm Krai.

The restrictive model is distinguished by high procedural barriers. Requirements for the size of the initiative group reach 2-5% of the number of voters, strict time limitations are established (3 months), and complex multi-stage verification procedures are provided. This model is applied in Moscow and Saint Petersburg. In Moscow, submitting a draft law requires collecting at least 20,000 signatures within 3 months [10: 45].

Statistical analysis demonstrates a clear correlation between the regulatory model and the effectiveness of the institution. In regions with a liberal model, an average of 12-15 popular initiatives are submitted per year, of which approximately 15% result in adopted laws. In regions with a moderate model, 4-7 initiatives are submitted (6% adopted). In constituent entities with a restrictive model, 1-2 initiatives per year are submitted (less than 3% adopted).

From the perspective of legal theory, such differentiation in regulation indicates different understandings by regional legislators of the balance between ensuring citizens' right to participate in lawmaking and the need to prevent abuses that could paralyze the work of the legislative body.

Procedural Barriers in the Mechanism of Implementing Popular Legislative Initiative

The key procedural barriers affecting the accessibility of the institution are: **the size of the initiative group, the deadline for collecting signatures, the procedure for verifying signature sheets, and requirements for the content of the draft law**.

The size of the initiative group represents the primary barrier. The range of requirements from 0.1% to 5% of voters means a difference in absolute numbers from several hundred to hundreds of thousands of signatures. Such variability has no objective justification in terms of ensuring the representativeness of popular initiative and in fact depends on the political will of the regional legislator [11: 124].

The deadline for collecting signatures, in combination with requirements for their quantity, determines the real possibility of exercising the right. Reducing the deadline to 3 months while requiring the collection of more than 10,000 signatures makes the implementation of popular initiative practically impossible without attracting significant organizational resources.

The procedure for verifying signature sheets by electoral commissions in practice becomes the main "filter" at which most initiatives are rejected. Typical grounds for recognizing signatures as invalid include: technical errors in completion, unreliability of information about individual signatories, and exceeding the permissible percentage of unreliable signatures (usually 5-10%).

Requirements for the content of the draft law presuppose preparation of a complete draft law conforming to the rules of legal technique, with an explanatory note and financial-economic justification. For citizens without special legal training, this presents a significant difficulty.

From the perspective of the theory of legal technique, many of the established requirements are excessive and not conditioned by the nature of the institution. For example, the requirement for full financial-economic justification at the stage of submitting a draft law contradicts the logic of the legislative process, where such justification is usually prepared by specialized committees of the legislative body during consideration of the draft.

Factors of Effectiveness of the Institution of Popular Legislative Initiative

Empirical data show that formal overcoming of procedural barriers does not guarantee the success of an initiative. Effectiveness depends on a complex of factors extending beyond legal-technical regulation.

The subject matter of popular initiatives demonstrates specificity: the greatest success is achieved by initiatives of a local nature (territorial improvement—22%, environmental protection—15%, cultural heritage—12%). Systemic initiatives presupposing changes to a significant body of legislation have virtually no chance of success.

The position of the executive authority of the constituent entity of the Russian Federation is a critical factor. Support or neutrality of the governor significantly increases the probability of adoption of a popular initiative, while a negative conclusion from the regional government in most cases predetermines rejection of the draft law. This indicates the preservation in the Russian political-legal system of the dominant role of executive authority even in the sphere of legislative activity.

The quality of legal development of the draft law directly affects effectiveness. Initiatives prepared with the participation of professional lawyers have significantly greater chances of success. In regions where mandatory provision of methodological assistance to initiative groups is provided, the percentage of adopted popular initiatives is 4-5% higher.

The level of political-legal culture of the region serves as a background factor determining the functioning of the institution. In constituent entities of the Russian Federation with a more pluralistic political system, the effectiveness of popular initiatives is on average 7-9% higher than in regions with the dominance of one political force. Citizens' awareness of the existence of the institution in different regions varies from 8% to 35%, while only 12-18% of respondents express willingness to participate.

From a theoretical-legal standpoint, this indicates that **the effectiveness of a legal institution is determined not only by the quality of its normative regulation, but also by the socio-political context in which it functions**. The formal existence of a legal norm does not guarantee its implementation in the absence of corresponding legal culture and political will.

Conclusion

The conducted research allows for the formulation of the following theoretical and practical conclusions.

First, the institution of popular legislative initiative in Russia is characterized by significant variability in regional regulation in the absence of federal standards. Three models of legal regulation (liberal, moderate, restrictive) have been identified, substantially differing in the degree of accessibility of the institution to citizens.

Second, a direct correlation has been established between the strictness of procedural requirements and the effectiveness of the institution. Excessive procedural barriers in fact nullify citizens' constitutional right to participate in lawmaking, which contradicts the principle of popular sovereignty.

Third, it has been proven that the effectiveness of the institution is determined not only by formal-legal parameters, but also by a complex of political-legal factors: the level of civic engagement, the political culture of the regional elite, and the development of civil society institutions. This confirms the general theoretical proposition about the dependence of law's operation on social context.

Practical recommendations: it is advisable to establish federal standards determining maximum procedural barriers (no more than 1% of voters, a period of at least 6 months), create specialized support centers for popular legislative initiative, implement electronic mechanisms for collecting signatures, and ensure mandatory legal assistance to initiative groups.

Prospects for further research are connected with studying the impact of digitalization on the institution of popular legislative initiative, analyzing foreign experience and possibilities for its adaptation, and investigating the relationship of this institution with other forms of direct democracy in the context of general theory of lawmaking.

References

1. Constitution of the Russian Federation (adopted by popular vote on 12.12.1993 with amendments approved in the all-Russian vote on 01.07.2020) https://www.consultant.ru/document/cons_doc_LAW_28399/

2. Avakyan, S.A. Constitutional Law of Russia. Educational Course: textbook: in 2 volumes / S.A. Avakyan. — 6th ed., revised and supplemented. — Moscow: Norma: INFRA-M, 2020. - ISBN 978-5-16-108814-2. - Text: electronic. - URL: https://znanium.com/catalog/product/1178198

3. Matuzov, N.I. Theory of State and Law: course of lectures / edited by N.I. Matuzov, A.V. Malko. — 3rd ed., revised and supplemented. — Moscow: Norma: INFRA-M, 2022. — 640 p. - ISBN 978-5-91768-271-6. - Text: electronic. - URL: https://znanium.ru/catalog/product/1817818

4. Khabrieva, T.Ya. Theory of the Modern Constitution / T.Ya. Khabrieva, V.E. Chirkin. — Moscow: Norma, 2019. — 320 p. - ISBN 978-5-16-108071-9. - Text: electronic. - URL: https://znanium.com/catalog/product/1045666

5. Alferova E.V. 2000. 03. 035. Komarova V.V. Forms of Direct Democracy in Russia. M.: Os-89, 302 p // Social Sciences and Humanities. Russian and Foreign Literature. Ser. 4, State and Law: Abstract Journal. 2000. No. 3. URL: https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/2000-03-035-komarova-v-v-formy-neposredstvennoy-demokratii-v-rossii-m-os-89-302-s

6. Lazarev, V.V. Theory of State and Law: textbook for universities / V.V. Lazarev, S.V. Lipen. — 5th ed., corrected and supplemented. — Moscow: Yurayt Publishing House, 2025. — 521 p. — (Higher Education). — ISBN 978-5-534-06539-8. — Text: electronic // Yurayt Educational Platform [site]. — URL: https://urait.ru/bcode/559640

7. Theory of State and Law. General Part: textbook for universities / under general editorship of A.P. Albov. — 2nd ed., revised and supplemented. — Moscow: Yurayt Publishing House, 2025. — 162 p. — (Higher Education). — ISBN 978-5-534-17789-3. — Text: electronic // Yurayt Educational Platform [site]. — URL: https://urait.ru/bcode/561599

8. Ruling of the Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation of 24.12.2012 No. 32-P "On the Case of Verification of the Constitutionality of Certain Provisions of Federal Laws 'On General Principles of Organization of Legislative

(Representative) and Executive Bodies of State Power of Constituent Entities of the Russian Federation' and 'On Basic Guarantees of Electoral Rights and the Right to Participate in a Referendum of Citizens of the Russian Federation' in Connection with an Inquiry from a Group of State Duma Deputies" https://www.consultant.ru/document/cons_doc_LAW_139674/

9. *Republic of Karelia: list of amended documents dated January 9, 2024 https://www.consultant.ru/law/review/reg/rlawc/rlawc9042024-01-09.html*

10. *Decision of January 10, 2018 No. 1-2 "On Citizens' Legislative Initiative" https://www.old.kurkino-vmo.ru/reshenie-ot-10-yanvarya-2018-goda-1-2-o-pravotvorcheskoy-initsiative-grazhdan/*

11. *Chovgan Vyacheslav Anatolyevich. Popular Legislative Initiative as a Form of Legislative Policy // Leningrad Legal Journal. 2009. No. 3. URL: https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/narodnaya-pravotvorcheskaya-initsiativa-kak-forma-zakonotvorcheskoy-politiki*

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.64.17.167

ROSATOM'S ROLE IN GLOBAL ENERGY DIPLOMACY: ENERGY, THE NORTHERN SEA ROUTE, AND SPACE

Kharlanov Alexey Sergeevitch
Chief Researcher,
FSBI Yuri Gagarin Research Cosmonaut Training Center,
Doctor of Economic Sciences, Candidate of Technical Sciences,
Full Professor

Anisimov Andrey Anatolyevich
Senior research scientist
FSBI Yuri Gagarin Research Cosmonaut Training Center,
Candidate of Military Sciences, Reserve Colonel of the Ministry of Defense of the Russian Federation

Abstract. *The authors examine Russia's energy diplomacy and the diversification of its sanctions-related development risks through the development of infrastructure and space projects within the BRICS framework, particularly in cooperation with China and India.*

Keywords: *nuclear energy, space, BRICS, Russia, China, India, energy diplomacy, USA, dicapping, Northern Sea Route, Alaska.*

Since the "Crimean sanctions" of 2014, Russia has faced total voluntarism and overt aggression from the "collective West," which has unleashed a barrage of various forms of suffocating and destabilizing measures capable of negatively impacting the functioning of the national energy system, undermining its self-sufficiency, and violating the necessary criteria for trouble-free operation in terms of compliance with the technological safety of its facilities across the entire energy system and in all areas of activity (from export to import). This has led to a chaotic state of energy flows both within the country and in interactions with existing and potential partners, adding to the growing entropy and causing a surge in uncertainty when foreseeing the development of the Russian fuel and energy complex. This has made tactical and strategic planning extremely difficult, and has removed clarity in forecasting the conditions for survival and development, in which our country, state-owned companies, and the business sector will need to implement a comprehensive and multi-layered strategy for adaptation to new realities, shocks, and existential challenges. The current state of the Russian energy sector has not only systemically destabilized the foundations of Russia's energy sovereignty, but, like the "black swan" of the COVID pandemic, which Nassim Taleb warned about, the global economy could descend into a destructive chaos of technocratic shocks and systemic failures, man-made disasters, and energy lockouts, not only in the Russian Federation itself but also in the EAEU countries, driving up electricity prices for our regular consumers in Central Asia and the Asia-Pacific region. This was consistent with the policies of our former Western partners. Since February 2022, following the onset of Russia's Second World War in Ukraine, they, as an alliance of states hostile to us, have been considering a systemic and multi-pronged approach to influencing the Russian fuel and energy sector as a whole. Following the adoption of the first wave of restrictive European sanctions aimed at reducing the influence of the Russian oil and gas industry in international trade, they have successfully lobbied their supranational EU bodies for a series of decisions aimed at ousting Russia from the global nuclear energy market, with the firm conviction and desire to undermine or even discredit the historically successful and traditionally strong position of Rosatom State Corporation in the eyes of the international community.

Historically, since 2003, the Russian Federation has adopted an approach of updating, drafting, and continually updating its Energy Strategy. She successfully identifies key areas for the fuel and energy sector's development, laying the groundwork for the systematic and successful promotion of various sectors of the Russian energy sector in foreign policy, which are becoming subjects of study within the term "energy diplomacy" through consistently accumulating results and multiplier effects. These transformational processes in the Russian fuel and energy sector necessitate the development and approval of a new version of the Energy Strategy with a strategic vision horizon extending to 2050, as the foundation for the fourth global energy transition and an attempt to find a place for Russia in the global energy market. The master's student offers an innovative perspective on the content of the Foreign Policy Concept of the Russian Federation (2023) through an analysis of new target indicators and established benchmarks, which will help Russia successfully and effectively develop energy cooperation with other countries over the next 25 years.

The relevance of research into the international development of the Russian economy and its energy priorities in the context of Western and Eastern (Japan and South Korea) declared and consistently implemented restrictions is driven not only by the current practice of mobilizing the development of the domestic fuel and energy sector but also by the theoretical value of the "roadmaps" created within the context of the NWO, particularly in the nuclear sector, the most innovative sector. This final qualifying work aims to enrich the theoretical tools for analyzing contemporary international relations and geopolitical realities through periodization and a systematic scientific understanding of existing theoretical and empirical material. It is the analysis of business cases in the field of "energy diplomacy," their success and diversity, that allows the author to formulate requirements for the necessary transformation of Russian actors' foreign policy in the energy sector in the face of retortive pressures and reprisals, which lead to a profound transformation of energy flows and the global energy market. Nuclear energy itself remains a leading driver of growth not only in the "green transition" and the pinnacle of nuclear physicists' creativity over the past 110-115 years, but also addresses the challenges of saturating national economies with the safest technologies, nuclear fuel, and breakthrough technologies responsible for the systematic and efficient development of energy chains in states striving to maintain high rates of digitalization and actively engage in mining processes as a modern method of quick enrichment and the creation of Bitcoin, the cryptocurrency of future payments, and elements of digital finance and monetary sovereignty in countries seeking self-sufficiency.

The role of nuclear energy as a key driver of global economic growth will only increase, as it fully meets the criteria for compliance with the UN SDGs, the "green agenda," renewable energy, and the trends for further decarbonization under the Paris Agreement on climate change, which has become mandatory for innovative development and the competitive advantages of leading countries, transnational corporations, and national energy industries.

The modern scientific community deeply understands that, amid the global energy transition, the main growth in energy consumption will occur in newly industrialized countries. Unfortunately, many of these countries lack the necessary technologies, favorable conditions, and scientific expertise to independently develop and modernize their energy infrastructure. Therefore, Russia must become a driver of innovative development in the "green economy," where nuclear power plants play a key role and can offer partners a unique model of bilateral "full-cycle energy partnership." This philosophy could encompass not only the supply of various types of energy sources (fuel assemblies, various nuclear fuel components), but also the application of various levels of cooperation and networking at the national, industrial, and regional levels. This approach to future safe energy would include technology transfer, the creation of joint research institutes and design bureaus for thermonuclear fusion, the testing and localization of scientific potential in laboratories and enterprises, and the training of scientific and professional personnel for the sustainable and industrial development of international energy markets through the innovative enrichment of their digital ecosystems with supplies of affordable and stable electricity. This approach will enable the formation of long-term strategic alliances and network business chains resilient to external pressure, sanctions shocks, and energy lockouts. It will also enable Russia to assume the role of not just a provider of storage and generating capacity services, but also to become a system integrator in the development of energy markets for the urban future of a "closed-loop" economy.[1]

Russia's recent strategic "pivot to the East and South" has opened the door to new prospects for developing the entire Russian fuel and energy complex, particularly in the creation of proprietary service packages for comprehensive and innovative energy cooperation with countries in the Asia-Pacific region, the Middle East, Africa, and Latin America. This geographic reach has become the basis for diversifying export routes and could, in the near future, strengthen Russia's position in local, regional, and global energy markets, which are currently undergoing reformatting and the regulation of energy imbalances. At the same time, the potential for developing bilateral cooperation with foreign partners should become one of the promising and key instruments for implementing Russia's foreign policy in the global energy sector, consolidating its unique status and the undeniable advantages developed over decades by enterprises and institutes of the Soviet nuclear industry.

Therefore, approaches to cooperative and network interaction between the countries and regions of Russia and its partners must be implemented through bilateral relations. The Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the Ministry of Industry and Trade are key participants in this international effort, organizing, through intermediary institutions and directly, Intergovernmental Commissions that develop conceptual "roadmaps" for each specific region and for existing energy network landscapes. The commissions themselves exercise their powers through negotiating and representative opportunities based on the development and consolidation of diplomatic structures that formalize and consolidate common vectors of trade, economic, scientific, and technical cooperation between states in the area of harmonizing energy generation sources and local legislation from the perspective of developing energy security systems. Bilateral formats for such interaction should also include the creation of clearly focused industry working groups in various fields and areas of the fuel and energy complex, which can expand through the co-optation of new participants, transforming into multilateral bodies with varying levels of interaction and influence to consolidate the joint decisions being developed, similar to the SCO and BRICS, or bodies such as the EEC in the EAEU.

Thus, the search for and selection of countries is initially determined by a combination of strategically important factors and existing sanctions restrictions

[1] Seregina, A. A. Technological Alliances for the Fuel and Energy Complex of Russia / A. A. Seregina // Social and Humanitarian Knowledge. – 2024. – No. 7. – P. 222-226; Seregina, A. A. Import Substitution Strategy in the Rare and Rare Earth Metals Industry under Sanctions Against Russia / A. A. Seregina, O. Yu. Khudyakova // Bulletin of International Scientists. – 2022. – No. 4 (22). – P. 149-162

capable of clearly and precisely defining the priorities of Russia's foreign policy in the energy sector and its further development stages at the interstate and regional levels. For this purpose, it is crucial, from an energy diplomacy perspective, that these states initially declare their potential readiness to develop bilateral and multidisciplinary relations with Russia in the fuel and energy sector. It is also important to keep in mind that innovation markets, particularly in the energy sector, have always been very aggressive and high-tech, with most countries already participating in major energy projects, including the construction of energy infrastructure facilities, the supply of energy equipment and technologies, joint field development and modernization, and many other services included in strategic alliances or subject to various waves of mergers and acquisitions. This may be, and remains, extremely relevant for the BRICS countries, where they demonstrate political will and technological readiness to deepen and expand their energy dialogue with Russia, despite external pressure, as they have clearly stated in the Cape Town and Kazan Declarations.

This approach is driven by two key factors: first, the intensity of Russia's bilateral energy interactions with these countries varies greatly and has specific regulatory aspects. With some countries, cooperation is more in-depth and multifaceted, which naturally requires a more detailed analysis. Second, there are significant imbalances and localized opportunities for interaction in the information support of different states and economic unions – for some countries, a vast array of statistical data, analytical materials, and official documents is available, while for others, such information is significantly limited and requires analysis and refinement by relevant agencies and departments.

The most accessible markets for energy expansion by Russian energy companies, particularly in the nuclear energy sector, can and should be considered neighboring countries and the Eurasian continent itself, which is constantly being reshaped by various civilizational projects and has a significant need for affordable and secure energy. At the same time, the very need for new strategies to ensure energy security prioritizes Russian diplomacy, which is seeking opportunities to implement such solutions. These solutions could enable the Russian energy sector to implement a smoother, more thoughtful, balanced, and less costly pivot toward countries in the South and East, and especially toward its closest strategic partners and neighbors in Eurasia, such as key energy market players as China and India.

Similar approaches are being applied today to space projects requiring new energy sources and nuclear technologies for flights within the solar system and into deep space. Rosatom's ability to combine innovative and sustainable development for its own energy infrastructure and the Northern Sea Route (powered by all 11 existing nuclear-powered icebreakers) with the creation of various types of underwater and surface weapons (not counting Russia's nuclear triad itself), as well as the development of nuclear-powered engines for spacecraft for use in the Lunar and Mars programs, makes the Russian nuclear industry a key economic driver responsible for the successful energy transition to Industry 4.0.

Therefore, the task of diversifying such risks through Russia's energy diplomacy in terms of personnel, technology, and information becomes more resilient and hedgeable through network cooperation with leading BRICS countries, which have their own nuclear and space programs. People's Republic of China

Recognizing energy cooperation as a key element of the comprehensive and expanding partnership and strategic interaction, Russia and China intend to develop this collaboration across all energy sectors.

New prospects are currently opening up in the field of renewable energy, leading to the formation of a joint working group to harmonize national electricity origin certification systems for subsequent implementation within regions and provinces, as well as to serve as a basis for international cooperation. This initiative, implemented with the participation of key regulators and specialized organizations from both countries, aims to create unified mechanisms for verifying energy sources and promoting the development of green energy within the framework of bilateral cooperation.[2]

The entire range of joint nuclear energy projects is coordinated through dialogue between Rosatom State Corporation and the National Energy Administration of China. We note the successful operation of the first four power units of the Tianwan Nuclear Power Plant, where Russian specialists are providing long-term service support. New projects—the construction of Units 7 and 8 of the Tianwan Nuclear Power Plant and Units 3 and 4 of the Xudapu Nuclear Power Plant—are progressing according to schedule, encompassing the entire range of work, from the development of design documentation to the production and supply of high-tech equipment and personnel training.

No matter how successful the development of bilateral Russian-Chinese cooperation, there is no doubt that the domestic fuel and energy sector should not reduce its oil and gas exports to primarily meet China's needs.[3][4][5]

[2] Energy cooperation between Russia and China is moving to a qualitatively new level [Electronic resource] // Rossiyskaya Gazeta. - URL: https://rg.ru/2024/04/15/tehnologicheskij-obmen.html (date accessed: 17.09.2025).

[3] Smityuk Yu. China reported on the expansion of energy cooperation with Russia, despite sanctions [Electronic resource] / Yu. Smityuk // TASS. – 2022. – September 13. – URL: https://tass.ru/ekonomika/15731529 (date accessed: 04.09.2025).

[4] Expert: Russia needs to compensate for the discord with Japan through cooperation with other Asia-Pacific countries [Electronic resource] // TASS. – 2022. – March 21. – URL: https://tass.ru/politika/14138769 (date accessed: 04.03.2025).

[5] Gilanov M. M. Cooperation between Russia and China in the energy sector at the present stage / M. M. Gilanov // Current research. – 2024. – No. 4-2 (186). – P. 73-76.

Thus, Russia and China are building a multi-vector strategic partnership in the energy sector, covering the entire spectrum of industries—from oil and gas and coal to nuclear power and renewable energy sources—with a particular focus on diversifying energy supply routes and developing infrastructure projects. A key priority is the transition to mutual settlements in national currencies and the deepening of industrial cooperation, including the joint implementation of high-tech nuclear energy projects and the creation of green energy certification mechanisms. Despite the importance of the Chinese market, Russia strives for a balanced export policy and does not aim to completely reorient its energy exports exclusively to the Chinese market, maintaining strategic flexibility in the development of international energy cooperation.

And it is precisely the mechanisms for lobbying for Russia's nuclear technologies, combined with China's priorities for developing renewable energy, that give our energy diplomacy the chance to achieve a victorious outcome.

The Indian sector is a priority for the Russian fuel and energy sector in geostrategic and geoeconomic terms. To maintain balanced relations with India, the potential of bilateral intergovernmental organizations (including those outside the BRICS framework) is being utilized. Specifically, a gas task force was established in 2021 to explore opportunities for cooperation in gas infrastructure, refueling, and gas distribution projects.

In the field of renewable energy, cooperation is planned to be deepened in the area of certification of the origin of electricity. The parties plan to hold a series of expert seminars on these issues.

Cooperation between the two countries in the field of nuclear energy[6] began in 2014 with the signing of the document "Strategic Vision for Strengthening Cooperation in the Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy."[7] Thus, Russia is actively developing its strategic partnership with India in the energy sector, creating new institutional mechanisms for interaction and specialized platforms for dialogue, demonstrating a commitment to the long-term and systemic development of bilateral relations in the context of the global transformation of energy markets. In the face of Western unilateral restrictions and the need to diversify export flows, Russia views the Indian market as a key priority for its foreign policy and energy diplomacy in the energy sector, given forecasts that by 2030 India could become the world's largest energy consumer, and possibly the world's leading economy, paying particular attention to developing cooperation in the areas of LNG, coal, nuclear energy, and renewable energy sources.

[6] Seregina, A. A. The Concept of an Energy "Injection." Part 2. Cooperation in Nuclear Energy / A. A. Seregina // Observer. - 2024. - No. 6 (407). – Pp. 59-68. – DOI 10.48137/2074-2975_2024_6_59.

[7] Seregina, A. A. The Concept of an Energy "Injection." Part 1. Strategic Partner / A. A. Seregina // Observer. – 2024. – No. 2 (403). – Pp. 60-67. – DOI 10.48137/2074-2975_2024_2_60

Energy diplomacy is a special form of promoting the interests of the Russian energy industry in foreign markets, with the goal of expanding the influence of Rosatom State Corporation and all Russian nuclear cooperation enterprises to strengthen and localize technological, industrial, and specialized knowledge, skills, and expertise outside the Russian Federation, enabling participation and success in international tenders and participation in consortia and strategic alliances within global energy ecosystems in various regions of the world.

This also includes a set of measures and legislative documents that, within the framework of Russia's Energy Strategy, enable us to identify key and local vulnerabilities of our competitors, thereby displacing them from their positions and subsequently occupying the vacated niche with Russian companies capable of implementing Russian nuclear technologies and associated equipment in local and interregional energy markets with equal quality, but more cost-effectively and safely. These actions must be coordinated and developed within the framework of both Russia's national projects and the Russian Ministry of Energy's roadmaps for expanding external sectors of the global energy infrastructure, where Russia must, despite promotional restrictions, find opportunities to remain a leader in the global nuclear industry.

This philosophy and decision-making mechanisms have already been demonstrated in Egypt, Turkey, and India, and are now being successfully implemented within the EAEU and can be further developed, as was the case in 2021, when Moscow expressed its willingness to assist Indonesia in constructing its first nuclear power plant. Indonesian authorities are currently studying relevant proposals from Rosatom State Corporation, with the potential allocation of a site in West Kalimantan for the project. Indonesia is interested in building floating nuclear power plants, and Russia has accumulated experience in this technological field. The Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Energy, and the Ministry of Industry and Trade should take into account the presence of aluminum and ore deposits necessary for construction near the proposed nuclear power plant sites. It would be advisable to negotiate Russia's purchase of Indonesian ore in exchange for the early commencement of the first phase of construction of the nuclear power plant in West Kalimantan and a reduced project cost.

Therefore, approaches to such energy diplomacy formats should become the quintessence of the work of government agencies and businesses, intelligence services, embassies, and trade missions in the regions, taking into account the influence of global governance institutions on local elites, who are generally willing to count their own money and save on the development of their energy capacities. At the same time, Russian peaceful nuclear energy could be the most competitive and enable the continued expansion of our technologies, including those of Rosatom State Corporation and its entire range of subsidiaries (including offshore and joint ventures), to access the markets of other countries or to enter into network co-operation and technological collaboration with them on favorable terms from a position of “soft” and “smart power.” The study is particularly relevant in the context of global energy market instability in 2021–2023, driven by imbalances in global supply chains, sanctions restrictions against Russia—one of the largest energy exporters—and sharp fluctuations in oil, natural gas, and coal prices. These processes have demonstrated the global energy sector’s high sensitivity to foreign policy and logistical factors and highlighted the need to adapt energy strategies toward sustainability and flexibility.

Furthermore, the relevance of studying Russia’s energy diplomacy itself is heightened by the need to understand the balance between the accelerated adoption of new technologies, global commitments under the Paris Agreement, and ensuring reliable energy access for all segments of the population. According to UN data, as of 2023, more than 675 million people worldwide still lacked reliable access to electricity, raising questions about the fairness and equity of the global energy transition. In this context, this study is of interest both to countries with a high level of technological maturity and to developing economies, which would benefit most from adopting Russian nuclear technologies in line with the catch-up development model. Therefore, the approach to energy diplomacy must be based on consensus within the framework of public dialogue between the state, science, education, and business, capable of offering targeted, successful and timely solutions for each country and region. The goal of these solutions will be to organize networked and glocalized distribution by fragmenting relevant chains and production in the current alter-globalization stage of global economic development, especially in the context of space challenges and energy and drinking water shortages in many countries around the world.

References

1. *Michael Bloomberg. February 2025. A Plan for Breakthroughs in Defense Innovations; www.bloomberg.org;*
2. *Current Trends in International Relations and Their Impact on the National Security of the Russian Federation in the 21st Century. Moscow, VAGShMO RF, 2024. pp. 247-263.*
3. *Elon Musk filled in the Mars issue and suggested considering flooding the ISS. RBC, February 22, 2025. Vesti Nedeli.*
4. *CDTO Textbook. 2025. Moscow, Print 24. pp. 21-23;*
5. *Simon Kingsnort. Digital Marketing Strategy. Moscow, Olimp-Business, 2023, pp. 12-16.*

6. BRICS. The Future of the Integration Process. Energy Aspect. Collection of Proceedings of the International Conference in Delhi. November 2024

7. February 17, 2025. RBC. How Russia and the US approached the Saudi Arabia talks.

8. Trump has started making blunt decisions. Komsomolskaya Pravda. January 22, 2025. No. 4-s (27652-s).

9. February 17, 2025. RBC Investments. Tech billionaires actively supported D. Trump.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.94.52.168

TURKEY AND THE MODERN WORLD: INTEGRATION WITH NATO OR ALLIANCE WITH RUSSIA?

Kharlanov Alexey Sergeevitch
Doctor of Economic Sciences, Candidate of Technical Sciences, Professor,
Advisor to the General Director of JSC CSRIMM,
St. Petersburg, Russia

Abstract. *The article analyzes the geopolitical position of modern Turkey as a "watershed" between different regional systems. The study examines Turkey's attempt to simultaneously play the roles of a European, Asian, and Middle Eastern power, which creates structural contradictions in its foreign policy. The authors analyze the incompatibility of the ideological foundations of Turkish politics - Kemalism, neo-Ottomanism, pan-Islamism, and pan-Turkism - and their impact on relations with potential partners. Special attention is paid to Turkey's economic capabilities and their correspondence to ambitious plans for regional leadership. The diplomatic efforts of Ankara to mediate regional conflicts and their effectiveness are examined. The conclusion is drawn that the main problems of the Turkish "watershed" lie in overestimating its own capabilities, lack of a clear strategic line, and attempts to satisfy incompatible geopolitical roles, which leads to diplomatic failures and partner mistrust.*

Keywords: *Turkey, geopolitics, watershed, regional leadership, neo-Ottomanism, pan-Islamism, pan-Turkism, foreign policy, diplomacy, economy, Organization of Turkic States, soft power, conflict mediation.*

Following Turkey's exclusion from cooperation on a new NATO fighter jet, as well as the September 2025 meeting in Doha, Qatar, it has once again become necessary to clarify its role in considering the Middle East region as a place for the unification of all projects, from civilizational to cultural, as well as military and technological, giving Turkey a unique opportunity to become a criterion for a geopolitical "watershed," highlighting its ability to simultaneously realize the roles of a European, Asian, and Middle Eastern power. [1] However, the lack of a clear strategic line and an overestimation of its own capabilities, as demonstrated by the results of the "Syrian project," successfully implemented by Ankara last year, leads to disproportionate and growing contradictions in the implementation of ambitious plans for regional leadership. The reason for this is that modern Turkey places its own political ambitions above its actual capabilities and resources, as evidenced by the country's multi-vector and widely diversified policy, which aspires to cross-regional leadership in the Turkic-speaking area and the Islamic world, while at the same time never abandoning hopes of becoming a member of the European Union. The development of this approach can be traced back thousands of years of history: from the Seljuk tribes settling in Asia Minor to the present day, with its hyper-flexibility in lobbying for its historical interests and growing toxicity toward the Slavic peoples. [2]

A way of life based on adapting foreign experience to Turkey's current conditions has become the primary means of achieving the well-being of an entire nation [3]. Following this rule, the Turks first borrowed the Arabic, then the Latin alphabet; converted to Islam, forgetting their pagan roots; donned European business suits; They received American weapons and adopted Soviet industrial technologies [4;8].

A dilemma arises due to the lack of a unified political doctrine, as the combination of the principles of Kemalism, neo-Ottomanism, pan-Islamism, and pan-Turkism proves impossible due to key contradictions.

This same problem permeates Turkey's foreign policy, which is directed at individual countries and groups of countries. For example, the shared past under the auspices of the Ottoman Empire, which the Turks try to present as a boon for the Balkan peoples, rather evokes fear, bewilderment, and confusion, as these countries themselves liberated themselves from the shackles of Ottoman rule just over a hundred years ago. Least attractive to them are the prospects of partnership with a Turkic state, which claims to be both a Great Turan and a stronghold for Muslims worldwide. The realization that Turkey, along with the Balkans, will one day join the European Union makes it even more compelling to view it as a potential threat to the future economic security of sovereign states. [5]

Similarly, Arab countries cannot allow former pagans to manipulate the Muslim faith in their own political games. In Arab eyes, Turkish slogans about the unity of the Islamic world seem ridiculous and absurd, especially to Saudi Arabia and the Gulf states. It is worth noting that, in the current world order, cooperation between Islamic countries is tending toward a more liberal framework, where consultative and regulatory functions are assumed by international organizations such as the OIC (Organization of Islamic Cooperation) and several of its subordinate structures, coordinated by the General Secretariat. The prospect of creating a regional trade and economic hierarchy led by Turkey, which would mean a return to the pre-World War I era, is also unthinkable. This ideological eclecticism reflects Turkey's attempt to maximize its influence in several regions simultaneously, but leads to mistrust among potential partners, who are unable to discern Ankara's true intentions. [6]

Beginning in the mid-1960s, the Turkish Republic embarked on a course of restoring and synthesizing a distinctive Turkic-Turkish culture, developing the language, shaping history, and embracing music and cultural traditions. For example, this period was characterized by music that imitated Western music but utilized electronic versions of traditional instruments, such as the electric saz or electric baalam. Such trends persist today and are encouraged by cultural organizations. Over time, new organizations and foundations emerged, fostering cultural integration. Currently, the most important structure is the United Territorial Community (UTC), which has emerged not only as a consultative and diplomatic forum but also as an independent political force, primarily advancing the interests of the Turkish Republic. It can be assumed that the unification of Turkic-speaking countries under its rule has become a priority for Turkey, as they are currently the least protected from any side. Developing this idea, modern Azerbaijan, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, and Kyrgyzstan emerged from the USSR and also found themselves on the threshold of rethinking their own identities, as a result of which they are gravitating toward absorption into the pan-Turkic cultural field. In turn, the economies of these countries do not pose serious competition for Turkey. An exception is Kazakhstan, which finds itself at a crossroads between Russia, China, and, last but not least, Turkey. [7]

Today, the realities of regional and interregional economic development are determined by the geography and speed of logistics, which directly influence all production and trade processes, as well as the distribution of resources within the country and between countries in the same basin. When analyzing the economy of the Republic of Turkey, it is necessary to consider geographic factors, given its unique location between Europe and Asia, sharing land borders with eight countries and being washed by four seas. The country's transport accessibility has historically developed into its emergence as a center of international trade—a hub that continues to develop. Overall, commodity trade constitutes a significant portion of the Turkish economy. Other important sectors include services, including tourism, and industry, the leading sectors of which include energy, manufacturing, construction, and the food industry.

The Turkish economy is based on geographic and infrastructure, which creates the foundation for regional ambitions. [6] Assessing the distribution of industrial sectors in the Republic of Turkey in 2023, the following diagram can be drawn: the manufacturing sector occupies the largest share, totaling approximately 25% of the Republic's GDP. The main industries include the automotive industry (~6%); textiles (~10%); electronics and electrical engineering (~5%); and metallurgy (~4%). The energy sector comes in third, accounting for over 10%, with priority given to electricity generation, distribution and marketing of energy resources, oil refining, and the development and implementation of renewable energy technologies. The construction sector, namely the production of cement and other building materials, excluding the cost of contracting and construction work domestically and internationally, accounts for approximately 3% and is supported by domestic demand and large infrastructure projects. The chemical industry accounts for 5%, including the production of fertilizers, petrochemicals, and pharmaceuticals. Turkey's food and agricultural industries collectively account for over 7% of GDP, encompassing agricultural processing, beverage production, food packaging, and the preparation of dried fruits, nuts, and canned goods. All of the above-mentioned industries, including the energy sector, are valued at approximately US$525 billion (47.72%) [7;12].

It is also worth noting that large industrial facilities are concentrated primarily in the West and North of the country, while agriculture predominates in the East, and a well-developed tourism infrastructure has been established in the South [9].

It is equally important to understand the Turkish government's strategic vision for the Turkish economy. In this regard, consideration is given not only to the country itself and its key partners, including Russia, Germany, China, Iran, and Azerbaijan, but also to long-term, planned development with the countries of the United Territory. Vision 2040 represents a comprehensive plan and a set of intergovernmental initiatives, the implementation of which is intended to lead Turkic-speaking countries to shared prosperity. This plan includes programs for media development and cultural events aimed at reviving and preserving Turkic traditions. It also outlines the states' interests in increasing trade within the organization and promoting intercountry scientific and industrial projects.

The pan-Turkists' ambitious plans also envision the creation of cultural "watersheds" within the "Turkic world"—a new artificial super-region stretching from the borders of Russia to Iraq, where a real watershed already exists along the Mediterranean and Black Seas in the West and the Great Steppe in the East, where the Caspian and Aral Seas will be considered internal bodies of water for the Turks. In addition to cultural and industrial-economic unification, initiatives are being introduced to create a single linguistic space through measures to unify Turkic languages and harmonize their alphabets and grammar rules. There are obstacles preventing these plans from coming to fruition. The discrepancy between ambitions and capabilities is particularly noticeable in the economic sphere—the Turkish economy is not powerful enough to secure a dominant role in such vast regions. [10]

There are also significant differences in the levels of economic development between the participating countries, which, contrary to claims of equal status, creates a hierarchical system with Turkey at the helm. Diverse and often unstable currency systems and trade regimes also complicate the creation of a unified economic space. Differences in legal systems, bureaucratic procedures, and regulatory standards also exacerbate the slow pace of integration. Cultural and traditional characteristics of countries also become obstacles, as unique national characteristics have emerged at different periods of history under the influence of neighboring cultures. From this perspective, one could argue that the history of Azerbaijan or Uzbekistan is hardly less ancient than that of modern Turkey. [11]

In this regard, modern Turkish diplomacy is emerging as a challenge, attempting to build a “transcontinental bridge”—a diplomatic platform for cultural, economic, and political interaction. Conflict mediation in the Middle East and Transcaucasia; attempts to resolve the Syrian crisis within the Astana format; and the holding of Istanbul summits are all links in a single chain, the ultimate goal of which is to enhance the country’s prestige on the international stage. It can be assumed that this diplomacy is primarily based on Turkey’s soft power, and the approach itself reflects features of earlier doctrines: “Zero Problems with Neighbors” and “Strategic Depth.” [13]

However, analyzing the diplomatic achievements of R.T. Erdogan during the years of his Justice and Development Party’s rule, one can conclude that this approach has almost always failed. For example, during the outbreak of the Russian-Georgian conflict in August 2008, the Turks maintained formal neutrality. De facto, Turkish media broadcast words of support for M. Saakashvili, but when NATO fleets approached the Straits, the Turkish public invoked the legal regime in force under the 1936 Montreux Convention. Of course, for Georgia, a country with hundreds of Turkish business branches, regular investment, and growing trade turnover, simply adhering to international norms seemed like a betrayal.

A similar picture emerges from the Turkish leader’s attempts to resolve the Israeli-Palestinian standoff.

R.T. Erdogan repeatedly and harshly criticized Sh. Peres and B. Netanyahu, yet maintained partnership relations with the exception of several periods of cooling and thaw. Only in 2025, under pressure from the Islamic lobby, did Turkey finally choose to support Palestine and is close to severing all relations with Israel. [2;9]

Perhaps the Astana summit was the greatest triumph for Turkish diplomats. Russia, Iran, and Turkey agreed on areas for normalizing the political situation in Syria from 2017 to 2024. However, following the latest military coup and the ouster of Bashar al-Assad, even this format became irrelevant. Part of the reason lies in Turkey’s ambitions to gain access to Syrian oil and gas, whose deposits are concentrated in the country’s northwest, while also fulfilling its NATO obligations. The conflict of interests between the US and Turkey is rooted in the issue of supporting Kurdish militias as the primary force in the fight against Islamic radicals engaged in terrorist activities. For Turkey, the Kurdish issue is considered fundamental, as it is within this discourse that the Republic of Turkey finds justification for its military operations in Iraq and Syria. Furthermore, this narrative is becoming an important lever in Turkey's communications with EU countries and NATO allies. [4;11]

The Ukrainian crisis is no exception. President Recep Tayyip Erdogan is making efforts to develop Istanbul as a key global diplomatic platform. Turkey, a NATO member but maintaining relatively balanced relations with both Russia and Ukraine, is attempting to act as a neutral mediator. Ankara provides a platform for negotiations, provides humanitarian aid, and facilitates prisoner exchanges. One important joint step was the grain deal, which helped alleviate the global food crisis.

Despite these efforts, no fundamental change has occurred in the established positions of either country. Furthermore, alongside Ankara, Riyadh has entered the diplomatic game, demonstrating a more rapid and detailed approach to international negotiations. [5;10]

In summary, the main problems of Turkish policy thus far lie in structural contradictions, the lack of a clear strategic line, and an overestimation of its own capabilities to determine which integration with NATO or Russia will determine the future of the new Turan. Turkey is attempting to simultaneously fulfill incompatible geopolitical roles, leading to diplomatic failures and mistrust among its partners. Similarly, mutually respectful inter-country dialogue is proving to be just another geopolitical game, establishing an economic hierarchy in relations. Successes in the diplomatic arena are becoming embedded in Turkey's overall soft power approach, inevitably leading to new conflicts between various commitments, mutual interests, and Turkey's own interests. [13]

The economic factor remains a key constraint: despite all its geographical advantages and developed infrastructure, the Turkish economy is still insufficiently prepared to implement plans for establishing supraregional dominance. It has failed to cope with inflationary processes, and even for itself, it has not fully grasped the harmfulness of such multi-vector diplomacy, which is "with everyone at once," but ultimately only "for itself and against all those who are not prepared" to accept these fluctuations in the Turkish state's foreign policy.

References

1. Avakov, V.A. Populism in the Foreign Policy of the Republic of Turkey // Bulletin of RUDN University. Series: International Relations. 2021. No. 3. [Electronic resource]. – Access mode: https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/populizm-vo-vneshney-politike-turetskoy-respubliki (date of access: 09.09.2025).

2. Avakov, V.A. The Post-Soviet Space and Turkey: Results of 30 Years // Contours of Global Transformations: Politics, Economics, Law. - 2021. - Vol. 14. No. 5. - Pp. 162-176.

3. Avakov, V.A. Turkish Ideology of the "Hub" // Eastern Almanac. - 2021. Pp. 8-13

4. Gadzhiev, A.G. Turkey–EU. Problems and Prospects for the Development of Relations (1963–2019) / A.G. Gadzhiev, ed. N.Yu. Ulchenko; Russian Academy of Sciences, Institute of Oriental Studies. Moscow: Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 2020.–376 p.

5. Karpovich, O.G. The Main Vectors of Turkey's Foreign Policy: Monograph /O.G. Karpovich, R.N. Shangaraev, M.M. Naonov. – Diplomatic Academy of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation. – Moscow, 2024. – 228 p.

6. Moskalenko, V.A. The Role of the Republic of Turkey in the Resolution of Regional Conflicts in International Relations. – Moscow; St. Petersburg: Nestor-History, 2016.– 79 p.

7. Ulchenko, N.Yu., Urazova, E.I. Turkey in the Context of New Internal and External Realities / ed. ed.: N.Yu. Ulchenko, E.I. Urazova, Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences. Institute of the Near East. – M., 2010. -256 p.

8. Kurumsal Sektör Hesapları Raporu 2021 // Türkiye İstatistik Kurumu (TÜİK) -

9. Davutoğlu A. Turkey's mediation: critical reflections from the field. – Ankara, 2013.-11p.:il.-(II. Istanbul-conf. on mediation: Keys to successful mediation... Istanbul, 11-12 Apr. 2013) Vision papers / Center for strategic research: N6, 2013).

10. Genç, S. Sanayi 4.0 Yolunda Türkiye // Department of Economics, Dokuz Eylül University // Sosyoekonomi. - 2018. - №26(36), 235-243. - S. 10.

11. Macit, M. Türk milliyetçiliği. Kültürel akıl, içtihat ve siyaset – Ötüken-Ankara, 2018 – 559 s.

12. Zenginobuz, E.Ü. Türkiye için bir rekabetçilik endeksi 2023 // E.Ü. Zenginobuz, Özkaraşahin S., Çelebi A Türk Girişim ve İş Dünyası Konfederasyonu (TÜRKONFED) ile Ekonomi ve Dış Politikalar Araştırma Merkezi (EDAM). - 2024. - S. 19-45.

13. GDP (current US$) - Turkiye//World Bank national accounts data.02.10.2025. UN

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.97.53.169

THE SPECIFICS OF TURKEY'S DEVELOPMENT OF DIGITAL COMPETENCES

Gaynanov Radmir Radikovich
Candidate of Political Sciences, Independent Researcher

Annotation. *This article examines the specifics of Ankara's development of its digital potential. A significant focus is the development and implementation of indigenous technologies, particularly in the field of artificial intelligence (AI). Attention is paid to information security, which in Turkey is viewed narrowly in terms of cyber aspects. Ankara hopes that its measures will enable the country to undergo digital transformation and become a powerful technological power on the international stage. At the same time, Turkey remains dependent on the European Union and NATO, and many national development strategies explicitly envision its further integration into the orbit of Western digital influence.*

Keywords: *Digital geopolitics, Turkey, information security, AI, digital transformation, ICT, NATO.*

In contrast to the strong recommendations of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) and the World Bank to develop an overall national digital transformation strategy[1] Turkey took an unconventional path by not having such an umbrella document.

Digital transformation is mentioned in the long-term development strategy until 2053 and, within this framework, in the country's latest, twelfth comprehensive development plan for the period 2024-2028. The former envisions Ankara becoming a global hub in this field by 2053, facilitated by structural reforms driven by digital transformation. By this time, widespread ICT adoption is expected, and Turkey is expected to become a magnet for scientists, particularly in artificial intelligence (AI), robotics, and quantum technologies.

Among the general priorities for 2024-2028 is enhancing the country's competitiveness through green and digital transformation. The ICT development section highlights five goals, including a fundamental one to reduce external dependence through local solutions. A set of measures is envisaged to achieve this, with specific numerical targets even being set for some areas: for example, the number of patents in the field of green and digital transformation is planned to more than triple, from 3,000 in 2023 to 10,000 in 2028.[2]

The emphasis on implementing EU cybersecurity standards is noteworthy here. This demonstrates the continued priority of the Euro-Atlantic vector of Ankara's foreign policy in the long term, as the focus on the Brussels-developed "NIS2" standards essentially implies the harmonization of Turkish standards with European ones. In practical terms, this decision is linked to the fact that the European Union remains the largest export destination for Turkish companies. By the end of 2023, this figure increased by 1.2% compared to the previous year to $104.3 billion, i.e., 40.7% of Ankara's total exports[3].

In this context, a national data strategy, a conceptual document currently being developed, is noteworthy given the crucial role of the resource base in the digital transformation process. It is expected to focus on data management, data sharing, use, protection, and privacy. Ankara's approach, at least for now, appears to be sound, drawing on global practices. Back in 2023, the Turkish government launched a joint project with the UN Development Programme on this issue, which resulted in recommendations from the UNDP for determining optimal action. Of particular note is the proposal to assess the feasibility of compliance with the EU Data Governance Regulation "in light of Turkey's long-term goal of becoming a member" of the union.[4] This, in practice, is further evidence of Ankara's integration into the pan-European legal framework in the digital sphere, with a certain set of obligations, but without acquiring the rights enjoyed by full EU members. In other words, this track shows signs of efforts to draw Turkey into the EU-controlled digital space as an entity. At the same time, the document states that the data governance system could be based on principles such as, among others, respect for human rights and ethical standards. Meanwhile, as is well known, these enduringly important concepts are often used by a number of Western countries for political purposes to exert pressure on undesirable governments, which has nothing to do with concern for the well-being of people.

The link with the West is also evident in the Cybersecurity Strategy for the period up to 2028, adopted in September 2024. Its main objectives are resilience, active cyber defense and deterrence, a people-oriented approach, the safe use of technology and its impact on cybersecurity, the application of domestic solutions to combat cyber threats, and the promotion of the Turkish brand on the international stage.[5] Many of the listed goals are listed as NATO priorities in the field of cybersecurity.[6]– obviously, given Ankara's membership in the North Atlantic Alliance and its corresponding obligations. For example, it is clear that no country can currently fully secure itself in the digital space. With this in mind, Turkey's strategy promotes resilience, which implies maintaining the operability of affected systems and their rapid restoration in the event of a successful cyberattack. This is expected to be achieved through planning, threat monitoring, and response, strengthening control over the situation in critical infrastructure, ensuring secure data traffic between government agencies, and implementing its own standards and testing mechanisms. Furthermore, active cyber defense implies an emphasis on deterrence and preemption, that is, the timely detection of vulnerabilities and threats, information sharing with partners (although this is not explicitly stated, this presumably refers specifically to NATO members), improving the notification system for potential attacks, and enhancing the operational capabilities of cyber incident response centers.

At the same time, the task of developing national technologies requires local authorities to actively strengthen their cybersecurity capabilities. Ultimately, significant reliance on the West in this area will serve as a powerful tool for exerting pressure on Ankara, if necessary. Therefore, the goal of using domestic solutions and technologies includes their development and implementation, as well as generally intensifying R&D in accordance with the principles of "security by design"—ensuring fundamental security from the software design stage—and "zero trust"—the absence of complete trust in network circuits, users, devices, and software. A people-centered approach envisions a qualitative improvement in the digital literacy of the population, enhancing the competencies of the workforce engaged in relevant sectors, including the training of qualified national personnel. It is no coincidence that approximately 80% of breaches are due to human error.

The creation of Turkey's international brand also apparently presupposes the widespread use of its own developments to generate profits and reinvest funds in the further development of its own competencies, increasing the competitiveness of its solutions through the use of market mechanisms in foreign trade, and expanding the range of cyber diplomacy tools.

A key element of Turkey's digital transformation efforts and development priorities is the National AI Strategy for 2021-2025, the country's first. It aims to "capture global benefits through a flexible and resilient AI ecosystem for Turkey's prosperity." Six priorities serve this goal: developing AI professionals and increasing employment in the field; supporting AI research, entrepreneurship, and innovation; increasing access to high-quality data and technical infrastructure; taking measures to accelerate socioeconomic adaptation to AI; strengthening international cooperation; and accelerating structural and workforce transformation. These are further divided into 24 objectives and 119 specific measures.

In addition to the strategy, taking into account the country's development goals for 2024-2028, a separate AI action plan for 2024-2025 was prepared, providing each ministry and agency with clear instructions within the framework of the six priorities outlined above. In line with best international practices, quantitative metrics for success in implementing this strategy were defined, albeit in general terms. Specifically, by 2025, the following indicators are to be achieved: 50,000 people employed in AI, including 1,000 in the public sector in this field; 10,000 graduates of postgraduate/doctoral programs in AI; and Turkey's inclusion among the top twenty countries in global AI technology development rankings[7].

At the same time, Turkey clearly lacks specialized personnel and educational opportunities to quickly train them. This is highlighted, in particular, by the TechVisa program, which aims to attract talent from developing countries, tap the potential of the Turkish diaspora abroad, and expand the practice of providing scholarships for study abroad. At the same time, pro-government media have become almost obligatory in publishing daily information and analysis on the development of the AI sector in Turkey and globally, designed to spark public interest in this topic and attract young people to pursue education in AI and ICT in general.

Specific aspects of AI development in Turkey are specified within the framework of the Industry and Technology Strategy for the period up to 2030, which states that this topic is of interest not only in terms of technological transformation and reducing dependence on foreign developments in the field of AI (such as the creation of a large-scale language model), but also as a strategic necessity, which will ensure the country's competitiveness and its technological leadership globally. Turkey generally lags behind major digital powers in terms of regulation in this area and the promotion of its own standards. Meanwhile, the document acknowledges the use of AI for the spread of political disinformation and, against this backdrop, expresses the need to develop a new regulatory framework for the ethical and safe use of such technologies[8].

In Turkey, the need to develop AI is posited based on principles such as the efficiency of relevant technologies and their ethical use. However, while the first principle, as understood by Turkey, essentially means maximum return at minimum cost, the second is still in the process of defining its semantic boundaries. The Supreme National Assembly has special powers in this regard.

In addition, Turkish government agencies, in line with the global trend, are working on preparing a Digital Government Strategy, which implies a transition from electronic to digital government, that is, the provision of government services not only electronically, but also an evolution towards the adoption of a digitalization ideology in the development of policies, programs, and services[9].

Another strategy under development will focus on cloud technologies, which enable the storage and processing of information on remote servers, including by leveraging their powerful computing capabilities. As the Digital Transformation Office itself acknowledges, Turkish government agencies often build their own data centers and independently—and not always effectively—procure and operate hardware and software, which in turn increases capital expenditures. Implementing this strategy will enhance the country's technological potential, and specifically, will spur national cloud solution developers, creating opportunities to reduce costs, and improve the quality of public services[10].

Finally, a fundamental aspect of digital transformation in Turkey is the conceptual separation of cyber aspects from information security, focusing on them without developing strategic documents to counteract negative information influence. Here, it is appropriate to compare the Turkish approach with the Russian one. In addition to "cybersecurity" in its narrow sense, the Information Security Doctrine of the Russian Federation, adopted back in 2016, clearly addresses the use of information and psychological influence on the population to destabilize the domestic political situation and erode traditional values by foreign countries, and by terrorist elements to incite interethnic and social tensions, ethnic and religious hatred, etc[11].

As the Turkish Cybersecurity Strategy demonstrates, it does not provide for a broader interpretation of information security. Another relevant document, the Information and Communications Security Guidelines, published by the Digital Transformation Office back in 2020, is another example. It defines a broad set of measures in sectors such as networks and systems, applications and data, digital devices, the Internet of Things, personal data, physical security, infrastructure, and so on, but does not address the issue of ensuring public safety from negative information influence[12].

Thus, it can be concluded that Ankara is making significant efforts to develop its own digital potential, including to strengthen its position on the international stage. However, the problem of Turkey's dependence on Western countries remains unresolved.

References

1. *ITU, National digital transformation strategy – mapping the digital journey. URL:https://digitalregulation.org/national-digital-transformation-strategy-mapping-the-digital-journey/, (date accessed: 16.11.2024).*
2. *TC On İkinci Kalkinma Plani (2024-2028),https://www.sbb.gov.tr/wp-content/uploads/2023/12/On-Ikinci-Kalkinma-Plani_2024-2028_11122023.pdf, (date accessed: 17.11.2024).*
3. *TC Ticaret Bakanlığı, 2023 Yılında Cumhuriyet Tarihimizin İhracat Rekorunu Kırdık, URL:https://ticaret.gov.tr/haberler/2023-yilinda-cumhuriyet-tarihimizin-ihracat-rekorunu-kirdik, (date accessed: 17.11.2024).*
4. *UNDP, Veri Yünetişimi Çerçevesi Türkiye İçin Tavsiye Raporu, URL:https://www.undp.org/tr/turkiye/publications/veri-yonetisimi-cercevesi-turkiye-icin-tavsiye-raporu, (date of access 22.11.2024).*

5. Ulusal Siber Güvenlik Stratejisi, URL:https://www.uab.gov.tr/uploads/pages/siber-guvenligin-yol-haritasi-yerli-ve-milli-tekno/ulusal-siber-guvenlik-stratejisi-2024-2028-66e97803f13ea.pdf, (date of access 25.11.2024).

6. NATO, Cybersecurity, URL:https://www.nato.int/cps/en/natohq/topics_78170.htm?selectedLocale=en, (date of access 25.11.2024).

7. Ulusal Yapay Zekâ Stratejisi 2021-2025. URL:https://cbddo.gov.tr/SharedFolderServer/Genel/File/TR-UlusalYZStratejisi2021-2025.pdf, (date accessed: 18.11.2024).

8. 2030 Sanayi ve Teknoloji Stratejisi//TC Sanayi ve Teknoloji Bakanlığı Stratejik Araştırmalar ve Verimlilik Genel Müdürlüğü. URL:https://www.sanayi.gov.tr/plan-program-raporlar-ve-yayinlar/strateji-belgeleri/mu2103011621(date accessed: 10.04.2025).

9. M.Yu. Pavlyutenkova, Electronic government vs. digital government in the context of digital transformation// Monitoring of public opinion: Economic and social changes. 2019. No. 5,https://doi.org/10.14515/monitoring.2019.5.07, (date accessed: 12.12.2024).

10. Dijital Dönüşüm Ofisi, Bulut Bilişim Stratejisi, URL:https://cbddo.gov.tr/bulut-bilisim-stratejisi/, (date of access 22.11.2024).

11. Doctrine of Information Security of the Russian Federation of December 5, 2016, paragraphs 12-13,http://www.kremlin.ru/acts/bank/41460, (date of access 24.11.2024).

12. CBDDO, Bilgi Ve Iletişim Güvenliği Rehberi, 2020.https://cbddo.gov.tr/SharedFolderServer/Genel/File/bg_rehber.pdf, (date of access 24.11.2024).

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.53.15.170

TURKEY'S USE OF ICT IN NON-CIVILIAN SPHERES

Gaynanov Radmir Radikovich
Candidate of Political Sciences, Independent Researcher

Annotation. *Turkey places significant emphasis on the development and application of information and communications technology (ICT) in non-civilian spheres, primarily in the military-industrial complex and information security sector. A law has been passed establishing a new agency, the Cybersecurity Directorate, and a Cybersecurity Council chaired by the president. All government agencies in the security sector report on ICT implementation. Ankara generally expects to effectively utilize its available financial resources, channeling them toward strengthening its defense capability. If these efforts continue, Turkey could become a highly influential player in digital geopolitics in the foreseeable future.*
Keywords: *Turkey, ICT, information security, AI, digital geopolitics, military-industrial complex, quantum technologies.*

In conditions of limited financial resources against the backdrop of In response to the ongoing economic crisis, the Turkish government is investing its available funds primarily in defense-related or "military" ICT. This includes software, including AI-based software, used in military products. Priorities include information security (although Turkey prefers the narrower term "cybersecurity"), robotic and autonomous systems, including land and sea, and UAVs.[1] The Turkish leadership's goal is generally clear: concentrating efforts in this area allows, along with an overall increase in technological potential, to strengthen the country's security.

Institutionally, the decree signed by Recep Tayyip Erdoğan in January 2025 establishing a new agency—the Cybersecurity Authority—is noteworthy. The new body's primary mandate is defined as defining policies, strategies, and goals for ensuring cybersecurity. Furthermore, its responsibilities include improving public education and awareness, developing national competencies in this area, and enhancing the competitiveness of Turkish businesses in the global market, identifying vulnerabilities, transferring technologies, preparing emergency plans, and so on. It is also noteworthy that the Authority also implements projects not only in the narrow sense of cybersecurity but also on specific information security issues in general.[2] The bill regulating the activities of the new state institution was adopted by the Grand National Assembly of Turkey in March 2025. This legal act simultaneously established the Cyber Security Council, chaired by the President of Turkey. In addition to him, this body is to include eleven more members: the Vice President, the Minister of Justice, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Minister of the Interior, the Minister of National Defense, the Minister of Industry and Technology, the Minister of Transport and Infrastructure, the Secretary General of the National Security Council, the Head of the National Intelligence Organization, the Head of the Defense Industrial Authority, and the Head of the Cyber Security Directorate. In other words, more than half of them are representatives of the "security" agencies (it should be borne in mind that Foreign Minister H. Fidan headed the National Intelligence Organization for a long time). The Council is vested with the authority to make strategic decisions in the field of cybersecurity, implement the technological roadmap, prioritize areas for their support, develop human resources, and identify critical infrastructure sectors.[3]

The establishment of the Cybersecurity Directorate and, more significantly, the Council chaired by the President of Turkey demonstrates the importance that the Turkish authorities and the Turkish leader personally attach to this area. At the same time, a single decision-making center is designed to establish effective coordination between government agencies (including in terms of resource allocation and spending) and improve the impact of measures taken in this area.

In practical terms, the following points are worth noting. The greatest success in creating proprietary neural networks with generative AI based on large-scale language models has so far been achieved by representatives of the Turkish military-industrial complex. For example, Havelsan, a company specializing in electrical equipment and software, introduced the "MAIN" chatbot in 2024.[4] Another leading defense company in the country, Aselsan, which produces electronics and other military products, announced the development of its own ChatGPT analogue, Asel GPT.[5] At the same time, the aforementioned economic entities do not hide the fact that their software will be used by law enforcement and other government agencies, and among the functionality, they mention conducting intelligence activities based on open sources, that is, OSINT[6].

Moreover, Ankara's attention is focused not only on software but also on the component base. It is significant that, despite financial difficulties, the Turkish authorities are still managing to find funds for these needs. As reported by the Turkish Ministry of Industry and Technology on July 26, 2024, President Recep Tayyip Erdoğan announced the launch of a $5 billion stimulus package to develop domestic microchip production capacity.[7] which are expected to be used, among other things, for defense purposes.[8] In this context, it should be noted that the Turkish authorities recognize the strategic importance of semiconductors not only in the economy, defense industry, communications infrastructure, etc., but also in terms of national security in general, and therefore they understand the need for reliable supply chains. A disruption in their operation threatens global economic stability. Strategic documents in this area demonstrate Ankara's understanding of the importance of this issue for maintaining sovereignty. Therefore, based on its existing competencies in semiconductor technology, microchip design and production, it intends to establish a full cycle of their development, creation (at planned domestic factories), testing, and implementation. By 2028, the country's local capabilities should allow for the printing of microchips using a 110 nm process technology, and subsequently, in collaboration with international partners, a production line for 16 nm boards is planned.[9]

Another example is the development of the first indigenous quantum computer, the 5-qubit "KuanT," at the University of Economics and Technology of the Union of Chambers and Commodity Exchanges of Turkey. A presentation was given on November 21, 2024, by the Head of the Presidency of Defense Industries of the Presidency of Turkey, H. Görgün, who emphasized the priority given to programs within the quantum roadmap. Specifically, he discussed the microwave quantum radar (KUDAR) component project, which has obvious military implications. He also spoke generally about the financial and other support provided by his institution for R&D at universities and enterprises. At the same event, the head of the aforementioned Union of Chambers and Commodity Exchanges, R. Hisarcıklıoğlu, stated explicitly that "KuanT's" computing power will enhance Turkey's global competitiveness in many strategic areas, "from defense to fintech, from mobility to cybersecurity." He also said that the current goal is to establish, jointly with the defense company Aselsan and with the support of the Defense Industry Administration, an enterprise for the production of superconducting microchips, which will make it possible to develop quantum computers with higher capacity.[10]

Law enforcement officials are almost as likely to speak about the use of ICT as civilian ministries. The head of the National Intelligence Organization, I. Kalyn, spoke about a training system based on programs in AI, data analysis, cybersecurity, and cryptology, taking into account the changes in security brought about by new technologies.[11] At the same time, their use allows for the expansion of the operational capabilities of this structure through cyber intelligence, electronic intelligence, the use of big data, and AI-based applications.[12] His predecessor, H. Fidan, emphasized the need for intensive work in AI and quantum technologies, which are "irreversibly changing history." At the same time, he noted, AI applications have become widely used in the military and intelligence sectors. H. Fidan suggested that AI will be used to strengthen the country's power and competitiveness, just as other states previously developed nuclear weapons for this purpose.

H. Fidan is confident that such technologies should be harnessed and immediately implemented in government and commercial infrastructure.[13] Moreover, a separate department for information technology policy was established within the Turkish Ministry of Foreign Affairs in 2024. A similar situation is observed at the Turkish Ministry of National Defense, where the Communications and Information Systems Directorate includes departments for cybersecurity, software, information technology, and electronic communication systems.[14] Interior Minister A. Yerlikaya also pointed to significant investments in technologies such as autonomous and unmanned systems, AI, and cybersecurity.[15] H. Görgün noted that new technologies, among which he singled out AI, contribute to the country's security and are becoming strategic elements of Turkey's competitiveness.[16] The Industry and Technology Strategy for the Period up to 2030 also states that work in "next-generation" areas such as AI and cybersecurity will help shape the "battlefield" of the future. Specifically, one of the key areas of the Turkish military-industrial complex is the development of its own multi-layered air defense/missile defense system, "Steel Dome," using AI technologies.[17]

Given this, if the pace of ICT development and implementation in non-civil spheres of the country continues, Turkey could become a highly influential actor in digital geopolitics in the foreseeable future.

References

1. *Anadolu Ajansı, ASELSAN Genel Müdürü Ahmet Akyol: Çipleri kendimiz tasarlıyor, 2024 itibarıyla binlercesini seri üretebiliyoruz. URL:https://www.aa.com.tr/tr/savunma-sanayisi/aselsan-genel-muduru-ahmet-akyol-cipleri-kendimiz-tasarliyor-2024-itibariyla-binlercesini-seri-uretebiliyoruz/3200577, (date of access 08.11.2024).*
2. *Resmî Gazete, sayı 32776, Cumhurbaşkanlığı kararnamesi No. 177, Siber Güvenlik Başkanlığı, 01/08/2025 URL:https://www.resmigazete.gov.tr/eskiler/2025/01/20250108-1.pdf(date accessed: 12.04.2025).*
3. *Resmî Gazete, sayı 32846, Siber Güvenlik Kanunu No. 7545,03/19/2025, URL:https://www.resmigazete.gov.tr/eskiler/2025/03/20250319-1.htm(date accessed: 12.04.2025).*
4. *Anadolu Ajansı, Yerli ve milli yapay zeka asistanı göreve hazır.https://www.aa.com.tr/tr/bilim-teknoloji/yerli-ve-milli-yapay-zeka-asistani-goreve-hazir/3109888, (date accessed: 10.11.2024).*
5. *Anadolu Ajansı, Türk savunma sanayisi "proje pazarı"nda buluştu. https://www.aa.com.tr/tr/ekonomi/turk-savunma-sanayisi-proje-pazarinda-bulustu/3138229, (date accessed: 10.11.2024).*

6. Havelsan, MAIN Enterprise AI Platform,https://www.havelsan.com/en/products/main-enterprise-ai-platform, (date accessed: 10.11.2024).

7. Sanayi ve Teknoloji Bakanlığı, HIT-30 Yüksek Teknoloji Yatırım Programı Tanıtıldı,https://www.sanayi.gov.tr/medya/haber/hit30-yuksek-teknoloji-yatirim-programi-tanitildi, (date accessed: 10.11.2024).

8. Aselsan, Milli İşlemci Çakıl,https://wwwcdn.aselsan.com/api/file/CAKIL_TR-(1)-(1).pdf, (date accessed: 13.11.2024).

9. 2030 Sanayi ve Teknoloji Stratejisi//TC Sanayi ve Teknoloji Bakanlığı Stratejik Araştırmalar ve Verimlilik Genel Müdürlüğü, P.49-52. URL:https://www.sanayi.gov.tr/plan-program-raporlar-ve-yayinlar/strateji-belgeleri/mu2103011621(date accessed: 10.04.2025).

10. Anadolu Ajansı, Türkiye'nin ilk kuantum bilgisayarı "QuanT" tanıtıldı. URL:https://www.aa.com.tr/tr/bilim-teknoloji/turkiyenin-ilk-kuantum-bilgisayari-quant-tanitildi/3400083, (date accessed: 21.11.2024).

11. Anadolu Ajansı, Milli İstihbarat Akademisi eğitim hayatına başladı. URL:https://www.aa.com.tr/tr/egitim/milli-istihbarat-akademisi-egitim-hayatina-basladi/3331699, (date accessed: 13.11.2024).

12. TC Cumhurbaşkanlığı Millî İstihbarat Teşkilâtı Başkanlığı, Faaliyet Raporu 2023, p. 5. URL:https://mit.gov.tr/uploads/f/znyYgMZdUvDr.PDF, (date accessed: 13.11.2024).

13. Anadolu Ajansı, Dışişleri Bakanı Fidan: Problem, İsrail'in kendi sınırlarını kabul etmemesi. URL:https://www.aa.com.tr/tr/politika/disisleri-bakani-fidan-problem-israilin-kendi-sinirlarini-kabul-etmemesi/3220869, (date accessed: 13.11.2024).

14. TC Milli Savunma Bakanlığı. URL:https://www.msb.gov.tr/BakanYardimciBirimler/icerik/bakan-yardimcisi-mebs, (date accessed: 13.11.2024).

15. Anadolu Ajansı, İçişleri Bakanı Yerlikaya: Son üç ayda 258 terörist etkisiz hale getirildi. URL:https://www.aa.com.tr/tr/gundem/icisleri-bakani-yerlikaya-son-uc-ayda-258-terorist-etkisiz-hale-getirildi/2990708, (date accessed: 13.11.2024).

16. Anadolu Ajansı, SSB Başkanı Görgün: Yeni teknolojiler, sektördeki rekabet gücümüzü artıran stratejik unsurlar haline geliyor.URL:https://www.aa.com.tr/tr/bilim-teknoloji/ssb-baskani-gorgun-yeni-teknolojiler-sektordeki-rekabet-gucumuzu-artiran-stratejik-unsurlar-haline-geliyor/3387023, (date accessed: 13.11.2024).

17. 2030 Sanayi ve Teknoloji Stratejisi//TC Sanayi ve Teknoloji Bakanlığı Stratejik Araştırmalar ve Verimlilik Genel Müdürlüğü, P.39. URL:https://www.sanayi.gov.tr/plan-program-raporlar-ve-yayinlar/strateji-belgeleri/mu2103011621(date accessed: 10.04.2025).

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.22.78.171

THE MAN USKVE ETHNIC CAMP AS A FACTOR IN PRESERVING THE CULTURE AND LANGUAGE OF THE MANSI PEOPLE

Panchenko Lyudmila Nikolaevna
Candidate of Philological Sciences, Senior research scientist
Ob-Ugric Institute of Applied Research and Development,
Khanty-Mansiysk, Russian Federation

Abstract. *The author of this article shares the experience of preserving and developing native language and culture during summer educational sessions at the "Man' Uskve" children's ethnic camp. The camp's goal and objective is to immerse children of the district's indigenous minorities, separated from their roots, in ethnic culture. Based on many years of experience at the ethnic camp, it has been established that the greatest impact is achieved when several factors are simultaneously met: immersion in the natural and ethnic environment, the presence of trained teachers, specialists, and bearers of ethnic traditions. An equally important success factor is the formation of a distinct ethnic group of children capable of embracing the tradition. Keywords: Mansi language, ethnic camp, "Man' Uskve"*

The Mansi people are one of the indigenous inhabitants of the Khanty-Mansi Autonomous Okrug – Yugra, with a total population of 12,228 (according to the 2021 census). The Mansi language, along with Khanty, is part of the Ob-Ugric language group within the Ugric subbranch of the Finno-Ugric languages [1]. Currently, the Mansi language is considered endangered, as very few people remain who speak it. Therefore, efforts are underway to preserve and develop it. The situation has worsened further with the introduction by the State Duma of the Khanty-Mansi Autonomous Okrug – Yugra of amendments to the Law "On Education in the Russian Federation," which moved the teaching of native languages from the mandatory school curriculum to an optional subject [2]. One solution to the problem of preserving the distinctive culture of small ethnic groups is ethnocultural education. To organize this, it is necessary to understand the expectations, requests, and needs of schoolchildren's parents regarding the content and forms of ethnocultural education. For example, some educational institutions have introduced ethnocultural education. It is based on children's positive perception of their historical past, discovering the deep meanings of social existence through understanding their own national roots, and reviving the best folk traditions. In the general education system, the concept of an "ethnocultural component" has become most common in educational programs, reflecting the development of the individual based on the national culture, language, literature, history, and spiritual and material values of the people. The curricula of many general education institutions include subjects with ethnocultural content: the history of the Khanty-Mansi Autonomous Okrug-Yugra, the geography of the Khanty-Mansi Autonomous Okrug-Yugra, the Khanty and Mansi languages, and native literature. Extracurricular activities include courses on national culture, traditional economic activities, and traditional applied arts, or an ethnocultural component. While only a small part of the ethnocultural component is introduced during school classes, it can be fully implemented in extracurricular activities, particularly during school holidays, as organizing recreation and health improvement for children, adolescents, and young adults is considered a component of state social policy regarding families and children.

Various forms of children's health improvement are used in the Khanty-Mansi Autonomous Okrug - Yugra: multidisciplinary and specialized camps, stationary health and educational institutions, day camps, tent camps, family recreation centers, and public organization camps. In this paper, we will focus on one of the summer camps for children of indigenous peoples of the North in the Khanty-Mansi Autonomous Okrug - Yugra, located in the Berezovsky District, specifically at the "Man' Uskve" ethnic camp.

It's worth noting that this ethnic camp has been operating for over 30 years. Not only does it remain relevant, it continues to operate and actively expands its scope of activities, ensuring its dynamic development. This is largely due to its long-standing leader, L. P. Stakanova.

The camp's ethnocultural educational traditions represent a system of values, traditions, and relationships. The relevance of the "Man' Uskve" ethnic camp lies in the unification of diverse ethnic education into a unified educational and upbringing space.

The goal of the ethnic camp is to improve the knowledge of children aged 10 to 18 from different regions of the country about the ethnic characteristics of the Mansi people.

Objectives: 1) to develop a cognitive interest in learning their native language, cultural, historical, spiritual, and moral values, and to create a unified ethnocultural educational and upbringing space; 2) create opportunities to apply acquired knowledge of folk traditions in everyday life; 3) instill in children a tolerant attitude toward other nationalities and cultures; 4) ensure the continuity of generations and the transfer of knowledge, experience, and accumulated material.

A distinctive feature of the “Man’ Uskve” ethnic camp program is complete immersion in the ethnic environment. Children study the people’s everyday life and language. Each session lasts 40-45 minutes. Theoretical lectures alternate with practical exercises. Each day is planned in detail. Of course, it is impossible to learn the language in a single session at the camp, but as a result of this program, children’s vocabulary is significantly enriched, respect and love for the Mansi language are instilled, and the number of children and adults willing to learn it will increase. The “Man’ Uskve” ethnic camp increases interest in language learning and provides a powerful impetus for conscious language learning, especially for older children. The camp highlights the need for language: why a child needs the Mansi language, where they can use it, and what they can learn through the Mansi language. The camp motivates children and adults to learn the Mansi language, culture, and traditional activities.

At the invitation of the camp leader, specialists from various fields come to work here: ethnographers, linguists, folklorists, psychologists, craftsmen, and others. Throughout the camp’s operation, various practices for studying the language and culture of the people are used. Lessons are taught in the Mansi language, dance, culture, arts and crafts, skits for the Bear Games are learned, and much more. Every year, “Man’ Uskva” hosts three to four shifts during the summer, lasting 7 to 10 days. The months of June and July are the most frequent. Each shift has its own program, reflected in its name: “Folklore,” “Language,” “Crafts,” “Arts,” “Arts Shift,” “Home Crafts,” “Play,” “Time of Singing Arrows,” and others.

However, don’t assume that this shift is limited to crafts; it is complemented by a variety of activities that have a beneficial effect on the upbringing and development of children. These include artistic creativity, tactical medicine, and the study of the Mansi language through play, as well as a culinary academy. A series of lectures on the folklore and ethnic history of the Mansi people, as well as various master classes, are also held.

For example, in 2025, the first shift (craftsmanship) took place from June 21st to 27th, the second shift (language) from July 1st to 7th, the third shift (mountain) from July 11th to 22nd, and the fourth shift (time of singing arrows) from July 25th to 31st.

During the “Craftsmanship” shift, a workshop on making birch bark household items, “Sasyl khasne ne” (literally: women making birch bark), was held. During this shift, children learned to make various traditional birch bark items, such as boxes and baskets. The workshop was combined with classes at the “Culinary Academy,” where the children learned to bake bread, as well as with women’s crafts lessons, where the girls sewed pincushions and bags for storing sewing supplies. In addition, classes were held on neurographics, music, and the Mansi language, including the use of the didactic game “Memo.”

During the "Language" session, in addition to learning the Mansi language, the children also learned the Zyryan language. The program included music lessons, including playing the national musical instrument, the sanukvyltap, as well as women's crafts and national sports. The children had the opportunity to try their hand at dictionary compilation. Each child prepared a dictionary, including everyday vocabulary, phrases for meeting new people, and phrases for eating. Mansi songs were performed during the sessions. The "Culinary Academy" sessions also continued throughout the session.

From July 23rd to 30th, the "Mountain" session took place. Children and adults conquered the mountains of the Subpolar Urals. The route for the trek was determined in advance, and preparation lasts a full year. The children prepare for it with the utmost seriousness. Over many years, recommendations and guidelines have been developed for preparing children for various sessions, ensuring that each child is provided with everything necessary and prepared for various life situations, as they will spend most of their time outdoors.

During the last historical session, "Time of Singing Arrows," the children attended a series of lectures on the ethics and etiquette of the Mansi people, specifically learning the taboos and regulations governing human behavior. These were interspersed with lessons on wedding ceremonies and reenactments of bear games. Lessons on the Mansi language and women's crafts continued. Preparations for the game "Battle for the Mansi Beauty" were also underway.

It should be noted that the first two sessions are intended for children aged 8 to 14, while the mountain and historical sessions are designed for teenagers aged 14 to 18. The latter two sessions are the most sought-after by children who are eager to attend. The opportunity to head to the mountains, traverse challenging trails, and experience the thrill of true travel is a natural desire. However, attending the "Time of Singing Arrows" and being completely immersed in 18th-century culture is a true dream for children. "Time of Singing Arrows" is a role-playing game, a unique project of the Many Uskve camp, unlike any other. The predecessor of this event was a sports game with elements of the pioneer game "Zarnitsa." During this immersion, children learn the ancient history of Yugra and participate in the game "Battle for the Mansi Beauty." Preparation for this session begins with the opening of the season and includes both updating existing costumes and creating new ones. For example, boys need leather chainmail and fake men's braids for the game, since according to the rules, the one whose braids are torn off is considered defeated and is eliminated from the game. Girls sew Mansi dresses and scarves for themselves in advance, and decorate their heads with traditional Mansi women's braids. Thus, a variety of pedagogical, game-based forms of language learning help to foster a child's interest in both the language and traditional culture as a whole.

The Man’ Uskve ethnic camp is more than just a monument to the past; it is a living organism that is constantly evolving. It is proof that the preservation of culture and language is possible and necessary in the modern world. This is a place where every visitor becomes part of a greater history, where the flame of Mansi culture burns brightly, illuminating the path to a future where tradition and modernity coexist harmoniously. Man’ Uskve is more than just an ethnic camp; it is a source of hope and inspiration for the entire Mansi people.

References

1. *Mansi - Wikipedia. URL: https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%9C%D0%B0%D0%BD%D1%81%D0%B8*

2. *Federal Law of 29.12.2012 No. 273-FZ (as amended on 28.12.2024) “On Education in the Russian Federation URL: https://sh-sarytyuz-r91.gosweb.gosuslugi.ru/netcat_files/290/3422/Federal_nyy_zakon_ot_29_dekabrya_2012_g._N_273_FZ_Ob_obrazovanii_v_Rossiyskoy_Federatsii_0.pdf*

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.82.42.172

FEATURES OF THE USE OF ERGONYMS OF TURKIC ORIGIN IN THE REPUBLIC OF BASHKORTOSTAN

Timofeeva Evgenia Viktorovna
Postgraduate Student
Sterlitamak branch of the Ufa University of Science and Technology
Dudareva Zaituna Mukhtarovna
Doctor of Philological Sciences, Professor
Sterlitamak branch of the Ufa University of Science and Technology

Abstract. *This article raises the problem of naming "children's" institutions on the territory of the Republic of Bashkortostan. Analysis of some ergonyms allows us to conclude that they are based on names of Turkic origin of various subjects.*
Keywords: *ergonym, folklore, target audience, intertext, proper name.*

Modern linguistics is developing in various directions, one of which is onomastics, a branch of science that studies proper names, which include ergonyms, which will be discussed below. In this paper, we will understand the term "ergonyms" to mean the proper name of a business association, including a union, organization, institution, corporation, enterprise, society, establishment, or group. [Podolskaya, 1988, p. 167]. In this paper, we will examine the names of kindergartens in the Republic of Bashkortostan. This choice is due to the current popularity of the "child-centric" approach, which places children at the center of society's attention as the foundation of the country's future [Shi Guangchao, 2022,p. 124].

Since Bashkir is one of the official languages in Bashkortostan, our focus will be on ergonyms of Turkic origin.

Among the ergonyms of the Republic of Bashkortostan, female anthroponyms occupy a special place. We have recorded ergonyms such as "Aigul" (9 names) and "Laysan" (10 names). This selection may be due to several factors. Firstly, these names are among the most common in the Republic of Bashkortostan. According to the online publication UfacityNews.ru, as of 2024, nearly 169,000 people bear the name Aigul, and 24,000 bear the name Laysan.

Secondly, the use of such names as ergonyms can be justified by the meaning of these words: "Aigul" translates as "moonflower," and "Laysan" as "April rain."

Considering that Bashkir is one of the official languages of the Republic of Bashkortostan, most of the target audience has no problem translating these names, and therefore, understanding them.

Among other anthroponyms that form the basis of the names of children's institutions, one can single out "Aysylu" (Tatar: "moon beauty"), "Ayguzel" (Bashkir: "moon beauty"), "Alsu" (Tatar: "pink"), "Guzel" (Bashkir: "beautiful"), "Guldar" (Bashkir: "rich/pearl flower"), "Gulnazira" ("admiring flowers"), "Ilempi" (Chuv: "beauty"), "Sulpan" (Tatar: "pure soul/water").

The use of predominantly female names is due to the fact that they are more sonorous and have a euphonious sound. translation, and therefore positive associations.

It is worth noting that most of the ergonyms in this group are based on the word flower:

"Guldar" - "rich/pearl flower",

"Gulnazira" - "admiring flowers"

"Aigul" - "moon flower", etc.

This choice is determined by both the sonority and beauty of the name, and pleasant associations - bright, beautiful flowers always evoke positive emotions.

It's worth noting the variable spelling of some ergonyms, which are related to the peculiarities of how certain sounds are rendered by handwriting. The name Ləysən appears in four variations: "Лейсан," "Лэйсэн," "Ляйсан," and "Ляйсян." This variation is due to the absence of certain letters in the Russian language that convey the corresponding sounds.

The male anthroponym is represented by the only ergonym "Azamat", which is translated as "majestic".

In addition to female and male proper names, children's ergonyms also use precedent names: "Altyn balyk" ("Goldfish") and "Batyr" ("hero"), and "Akbuzat" (Ural-Batyr's horse). The ergonym "Altyn balyk" alludes to Alexander Pushkin's fairy tale "The Tale of the Fisherman and the Fish," in which the character, the Goldfish, was able to grant wishes. We believe that in this ergonym, the connotation is due to its recognizability. [Pushkin, 1993, pp. 37-41]

The ergonym "Akbuzat" is a reference to the Bashkir folk epic "Ural Batyr", where Akbuzat—snow-white winged steed—the protagonist's faithful horse [Mirbadaleva 2000, p. 137].

We believe this choice of name for the children's institution is entirely justified for several reasons: 1) the precedent text that forms the basis of this ergonym is widely known in the Republic of Bashkortostan, allowing us to leverage the "recognition effect," i.e., adhere to the framework of a neutral nomination; 2) the image of a winged horse evokes positive emotions in children.

The following ergonyms make up the thematic group “Flora”: “Ak kayyn” (“white birch”), “Kaenkay” (“birch”), “Milashkeem” (“my rowan”), “Milyash” (“rowan”), and “Umyrzaya” (“snowdrop”).

The ergonym “Kaenkai” is rare, but no less interesting. In Bashkir mythology, the birch symbolizes life, spring, love, and family, and in Russian mythology, this image is also considered positive [Aminev 2013, p. 103]. The only difference is that the frequency of use of the synonymous ergonyms “Kaenkai” and “Beryozka” differs: “Kaenkai” is less common (here we can also include “Ak kaen” and “Ak kaiyn”), while “Beryozka” is much more common. However, in this paper, we will not discuss ergonyms of Russian origin. This situation can be explained by the fact that the image of the birch is, after all, more widespread in Russian mythology.

The ergonyms “Kaenkai” and “Milashkeem” are particularly noteworthy (the latter two differ only in spelling; their meanings are synonymous). As is well known, the Bashkir language is grammatically agglutinative, meaning that word-forming and inflectional suffixes are successively added to the unchangeable stem of the word. The diminutive suffix -kay creates a corresponding word form that translates not as “birch” (in Bashkir: “Ak kayyn” and in Tatar: “Ak kaen”), but as “little birch,” another characteristic of “childish” ergonymy.

The same suffix is found in the ergonyms “Tamsykay” (Bash. “droplet”), “Chishmekey” (Tatar. “spring”), “Ynyykay” (Bash. “pearl”), “Koyashkay” (Bash. “sun”).

Thus, it can be concluded that in the territory of the Republic of Bashkortostan, taking into account the ethnic composition of the population, there are “children’s” ergonyms of Turkic origin, which are based on anthroponyms and precentional names.

A characteristic feature of some ergonyms is the presence of diminutive suffixes in their composition, which is justified for the names of children’s institutions.

References

1. *Aminev Z. G. The epic “Ural Batyr” and the mythology of the Bashkirs. Ufa: DesignPress, 2013. - 160 p.*
2. *Mirbadaleva A. S., Bashkir epic “Ural Batyr” // Bashkir folklore. Ufa, 2000, - 309 p.*
3. *Mukhamedova R. G., Tatars-Mishari. Historical and ethnographic study. - M.: Nauka, 1972. - 450 p.*
4. *Podolskaya, N. V. Dictionary of Russian onomastic terminology / Ed. A. V. Superanskaya. – 2nd edition, revised and enlarged. – Moscow: Nauka, 1988. – 192 p.*

5. Pushkin A.S., The Tale of the Fisherman and the Fish / A.S. Pushkin // Once upon a time...: Russian literary fairy tale of the 19th century / compiled by V.P. Zhuravlev. - M., 1993. - P. 37-41.

6. Khisamitdinova F. G. Dictionary of Bashkir mythology. Ufa: IYAL UC RAS, 2011. - 164 p.

7. Shi Guangchao. Addressing signs in "children's" ergonyms of Rostov-on-Don // Scientific Thought of the Caucasus. 2022. No. 1 (109). - P. 123-128.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.72.84.173

ON RELIABILITY OF RESEARCH RESULTS IN SCIENCE AND HUMANITIES

Chernyakova Natalia Stepanovna
Doctor of Philosophical Sciences, Professor
Herzen State Pedagogical University of Russia

Abstract. *The article considers the problem of the reliability of research results in science and humanities. It points out that the problem of reliability in any form of knowledge remains the problem of the truthfulness of the results of a study. Scientific community can assess the professional level of humanities research, logical consistency, novelty and heuristics of the proposed interpretation. But any references to authorities, the consensus in scientific community, generally accepted opinions, etc. do not correspond to the essence of either scientific or humanitarian knowledge.*
Keywords: *reliability, research results, science, humanities, ideal phenomena, interpretation, practice.*

The question of the reliability of the research results in science and humanities can be understood in two senses – either as a question of the conformity of the result with objectively existing characteristics of the object being studied, i.e. as a question of the truth of this result, or as a question of what allows us to trust the sources of information, to accept on faith the content of statements, ideas, hypotheses contained in the research results.

The fact that both meanings are combined in the question of reliability, rather than the truth of the results, is essential. On the one hand, avoiding the definition of "true" indicates an understanding that establishing truth is a lengthy process that includes a comprehensive review of the results obtained; on the other hand, reliability is perceived as a "weak version" of truth, allowing for an expanded list of possible grounds for reliability/truthfulness.

Upon closer examination, it turns out that the sources used, the opinion existing in the scientific community, the volume of literature studied, etc. are indicated as possible grounds for the reliability of humanitarian research. However, adhering to such "grounds" of reliability, one can obtain only mythology, but not philosophy, science, or humanitarian knowledge. The reference to the authoritative opinion of well-known scientists in the scientific community as the basis for the reliability of the results obtained contradicts not only the essence of reliability, but also the understanding of the fundamental principles of specialized cognition as such. If the reliability of the research results was determined by the volume of literature used and increased in direct proportion to the number of references to authoritative opinions, then the existence of any type of specialized cognitive activity would simply be superfluous.

Meanwhile, even though they differ fundamentally in the nature of their connection with cognizable objects, scientific and philosophical cognition do not recognize authoritative opinions or the unanimity of the scientific community as grounds for deciding on the reliability of the results obtained. Despite the fact that a common paradigm among members of the community or school of scientists and philosophers leads to a high degree of agreement on fundamental research issues, this agreement is due to scientific and philosophical knowledge of the objective empirical and theoretical characteristics of the results under consideration, and not the opinion of scientists or philosophers, no matter how authoritative they may be.

Even if we assume that the question of reliability is a “weak version” of the question of truth and that we are only asking whether the result obtained can be considered a new step towards the truth, then neither the authority of the researcher nor the unanimous opinion of the scientific community can be a criterion of reliability.

The epistemological relationship between the image of the object obtained as a result of the study and the object itself is determined solely by the quality of the image itself, which either corresponds or does not correspond to the object. In this sense, the quality of the truth of the result of specialized philosophical, scientific or humanitarian research does not depend on any characteristics of the subject of cognition.

The basis of reliability or the truth of human cognition can only be objective and practical activity in the world that is the object of cognition, but exists independently of it. The subject of knowledge has no other way to verify the truth of his ideas, except for practical activities based on these ideas in a world that was not created by the subject, is not accountable to him, is not dependent on him. The whole essence of the epistemological role of practical activity lies in the fact that it exists in an objective world outside of consciousness, in a world where there is a human society and all the objects studied in the process of specialized cognition.

However, the results of each specific study are enclosed in a form that has individual, personal and specific historical features. Therefore, the true content of these results can be revealed only through repeated inclusion in various contexts, which ensures a comprehensive verification of the result and its approval as new knowledge.

What results are we talking about and what kind of verification should they be subjected to?

In scientific knowledge, we are talking, firstly, about the results of experimental activities, which must be repeated many times before they can be confirmed in their factual truth, and, secondly, about hypotheses, whose truth can only be confirmed by scientific and experimental practice based on these hypotheses. To be reliable for the result of scientific knowledge means to be either a protocol sentence, the truth of which is confirmed by the independent and infinite reproducibility of experiments and the empirical data obtained recorded in this protocol sentence, or a theoretical hypothesis, the truth of which is confirmed by the reliability of empirical data obtained as a result of experimental practice based on this hypothesis.

Ultimately, only experimental or observational practice is the basis for the reliability, i.e., the probable truth, of both protocol sentences that record the results of direct sensory contact with the object under study, and hypotheses that claim to know the hidden features and patterns of the existence of this object [2].

Raising the question of the validity of the ontological premises, axioms, or initial assumptions of a theory is meaningless, since the premises, assumptions, or axioms can neither be the subject of direct experimental verification nor the result of logical inference either in the theory that is based on them or in those theories that reject them. As for the opinion about the "self-evidence" of the premises, axioms or assumptions of research, this opinion contradicts the essence of knowledge of any kind, since specialized theoretical knowledge of an object begins with the recognition of the non-obviousness of everything that seems self-evident to common sense.

The most important manifestation of the specificity of humanitarian knowledge is the impossibility of a substantive and practical study of the ideal content of socio-cultural phenomena. The consequence of this specificity is that the study of the material carriers of ideal content is carried out by means and methods of scientific knowledge, and the knowledge of the meaning enclosed in a material shell occurs in the process of interpretation [4].

The question of the reliability of the facts of humanitarian research can be raised only when it comes to material sources or material carriers of ideal content. And the answer to this question can only be information about those practical (experimental, observational) actions that were carried out in the process of establishing the facts. All laws discovered by science relate to natural phenomena that exist outside and independently of human consciousness. However, ideal phenomena exist only in consciousness, therefore, no practical activity can be a criterion for the truth of a subject's statements about ideal objects of cognition.

The paradox of interpretation as a method and result of the study of the ideal component of socio-cultural activity is that, on the one hand, it is certainly a cognitive procedure, since it is aimed at exploring ideal objects, at displaying their essence, and on the other hand, the very essence of ideal objects is such that it cannot, in principle, be reflected in the only interpretation. It is not the whim of the subject of knowledge, but the essence of the ideal that generates an infinite number of reflections in various interpretations [5].

It is possible to verify the truth of the humanitarian concepts of man, art, culture, creativity, etc. only through the practical use of these concepts. However, the very essence of the process of applying humanitarian concepts in socio-cultural practice differs from the practical application of scientific concepts. The point is not only that the practical verification of the validity of human concepts or art requires time that exceeds the duration of a human life, but also that conscious cultural activity of a person is not carried out on the basis of the concepts that describe it. One cannot become a farmer, a scientist, a composer, or a painter by "putting into practice" the humanitarian concepts of culture, science, or art. As for the reliability of the proposed models of the future development of socio-cultural existence, it can only be established retrospectively.

What can be considered the result of a specific humanitarian study that needs to be evaluated if the question of credibility is unjustified?

The results of humanitarian research include the identification of problematic content in existing humanitarian knowledge, the awareness and formulation of new problems, the development of a new approach to solving a fundamental problem, the development of a new conceptual solution to an identified or already known problem, the interpretation of a previously unexplored cultural product, a new interpretation of previously studied products or cultural phenomena, etc. The objects of evaluation by the scientific community can be the professional level of humanitarian research, logical harmony, novelty and heuristic of the proposed interpretation [1].

However, any references to the volume of sources studied, to authorities, consensus in the scientific community, generally accepted opinions, etc. do not correspond to the essence of any form of knowledge [3]. Moreover, neither one's own conviction nor the meaningfulness of the proposed interpretation are the foundations of reliability as truth. The truth has only one alternative – not the truth. Therefore, the search for means and methods to convince the professional community of the expediency and novelty of the proposed approach to solving a problem or analyzing a socio-cultural phenomenon, being a necessary element of gaining status in the scientific community, cannot be considered as a search for grounds for the reliability of the results obtained in humanitarian research.

Thus, the question of reliability in any form of cognition remains a question of the truth of the research results obtained, whether it is a question of the reliability of the discovered facts or the reliability of the proposed hypotheses. The results of humanitarian research always remain interpretations, whether the subject of research is ideal phenomena or socio-cultural processes and institutions as forms of objective existence. The question of the validity of the interpretation of the ideal component of socio-cultural activity is unjustified, since the interpretation of the ideal phenomena can be neither false nor true, but can be logically consistent, original and heuristic.

References

1. Chernyakova, N. S. On the content of humanitarian knowledge and the tasks of humanitarian education / N. S. Chernyakova // Alma Mater (Bulletin of Higher School). – 2017. – No. 10. – P. 32-36.

2. Chernyakova, N. S. On the epistemological specifics of the types of cognition / N. S. Chernyakova // Context and reflection: philosophy of the world and man. – 2018. – Vol. 7, No. 3A. – P. 11-17.

3. Chernyakova, N. S. On the scientific status of humanitarian knowledge: towards solving the problem of methodology / N. S. Chernyakova // Society. Environment. Development. – 2013. – № 4(29). – P. 62-66.

4. Chernyakova, N.S. The specifics of empirical and theoretical research in humanitarian cognition / N. S. Chernyakova // Context and reflection: philosophy of the world and man. – 2017. – Vol. 6. No. 4A. – P. 15-22.

5. Mikeshina, L.A. Modern epistemology of humanitarian knowledge: interdisciplinary syntheses. / L.A. Mikeshina. – Moscow: Political Encyclopedia, 2016. – 463 p.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.72.61.174

A PARADIGM SHIFT IN CULTURE FROM MODERNITY TO POSTMODERNITY

Rykova Svetlana Yuryevna
Assistant
Luhansk State Pedagogical University

Annotation. *This paper provides a profound analysis of the transformational processes characterizing the beginning of the 21st century, marked by the disillusionment of traditional truths and values. The article argues that the permanence of change in science, philosophy, culture, and education calls into question the intrinsic value of peace and stability, making the phenomenon of change the sole constant of modernity. The paradigmatic cultural shift from modernity to postmodernity not only marked the collapse of modernist ideals but also redefined them through the prism of total digital mediation. The digital age, serving not merely as a backdrop but also as a catalyst and direct embodiment, materializes and accelerates many philosophical interpretations of the deconstruction of traditional categories, making them part of everyday, empirical experience.*

Keywords: *modern, postmodern, narrative, culture, progress, metanarrative, dynamics, value, digital age.*

The beginning of the 21st century has finally shattered any illusions about the immutability of unshakable truths, value systems, and worldviews. Change has affected all spheres of life, and its frequency is inexorably increasing. We are witnessing a loss of stability and resilience in areas such as science, philosophy, culture, and education. The phenomenon of change has become the only constant in modern society. This situation calls into question the intrinsic value of peace and stability. Change as the only constant is conceptualized in Z. Bauman's concept of "liquid modernity," where traditional stability gives way to permanent fluidity. He describes a society where institutions, identities, and social connections become ephemeral and easily deformed, noting that "the absence of strong connections and predictability becomes the norm, and stability turns into a kind of trap, limiting freedom of maneuver" [1, p. 14].

It's worth noting that culture, as a dynamic aspect of human existence, appears to us not as a static entity, but as a constant development conditioned by the dialectical interaction of heritage and innovation. This dynamic not only confirms the accelerating periodicity of change but also forces us to rethink the traditional intrinsic value of peace and stability, viewing them rather as a potential anachronism or even an obstacle in the face of ongoing transformation. Each historical era is characterized by its own interpretation of values and a rethinking of the transcendental experience embodied in cultural forms. The Renaissance, turning to the ancient heritage, offered a new interpretation of its humanistic ideals, emphasizing the value of the human personality and earthly existence, in contrast to the medieval emphasis on religious asceticism. The Age of Enlightenment, which, in criticizing religious dogma and feudalism, highlighted the value of reason, science, and individual freedom, laying the foundations for modern democratic states and scientific progress, had a decisive influence on the formation of modern political, social, and intellectual thought.

The contemporary digital age, critically examining traditional notions of time, space, and identity, is shaping a new value system based on information, networked interaction, and technological progress. Clearly, the digital age not only introduces new technological tools but also acts as an accelerator and material embodiment of the paradigmatic shift from modernity to postmodernity. It materializes and brings to a logical conclusion many philosophical interpretations of the deconstruction of traditional categories, making these processes part of the everyday experience of each individual. This not only captures the external signs of a shift in cultural paradigms but also reveals the internal logic of the transformation: from the modern faith in universal reason to the postmodern value of plurality and local truths, from a stable identity to a fluid, performative self, from a fixed space-time to their compression and networked interaction. Contemporary philosophical and cultural thought feels the need for a critical analysis of fundamental principles, which allows not only to record the external signs of a change in cultural paradigms, but also to comprehend the internal logic of this transformational process.

The ongoing critical reflection necessarily determines a return to the modernist period, within which the conceptual foundations currently undergoing fundamental deconstruction crystallized. Modernity, rooted in the Enlightenment project, is characterized by a belief in progress, rationality, and the universality of truth. In his treatise “Answer to the Question: What is Enlightenment?”, Immanuel Kant defines this era as a period in which humanity consciously overcomes “the state of immaturity conditioned by its own inertia of thought” [5, p. 29]. This emergence, according to Kant, implies the acquisition of the ability to think independently and make decisions, relying on reason rather than the authority of tradition or religious dogma. Faith in autonomous reason and its ability to transform the world laid the foundations for an ambitious project to systematize and objectify all spheres of human existence—from science and morality to public administration.

However, the belief in progress and rationality characteristic of modernity was not without its own internal contradictions. On the one hand, reason was seen as an instrument of liberation, capable of creating a more just and humane society. This same rationality also gave rise to new forms of alienation and oppression, which were reflected in the critical philosophy of the 19th and 20th centuries. An example of such a dialectical transformation is the thesis of Frankfurt School representatives M. Horkheimer and T. Adorno, who, in their work "Dialectic of Enlightenment," demonstrated how Enlightenment reason, originally intended to liberate man from myths and dogmas, itself transformed into an instrumental reason oriented toward domination and control. They argued: "Enlightenment, understood in the broadest sense of progressive thinking, pursued the goal of freeing people from fear and making them masters. But finally, an enlightened planet shone under the sign of triumphant evil" [8, p. 16]. On the other hand, rationalization and bureaucratization, as Max Weber demonstrated in his work "The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism," led to the "disenchantment of the world" and the formation of an "iron cage" of rationality, limiting human freedom [3, pp. 707-735]. This means that the logic of efficiency and calculation, penetrating all spheres of life, depersonalized the individual, turning them into a functional element of the system, which ultimately alienated the individual from their own labor, social connections, and self-identity. Thus, the modernist project, being contradictory, itself created the preconditions for its own future deconstruction, leaving behind a legacy not only of progress but also of profound existential crises.

The modernist project was also linked to the affirmation of the autonomy of the subject, capable of rational knowledge and moral action. Emphasizing the priority of individual consciousness and reason, R. Descartes, with his famous "Cogito, ergo sum" ("I think, therefore I am"), became a symbol of this era [4, p. 25]. This formulation, affirming the self-sufficiency of the thinking "I" as the source of all certainty and truth, gave rise to the concept of a sovereign, autonomous individual, capable of self-reflection, free choice, and rational transformation of the world. The modernist subject was conceived of as possessing internal integrity, self-transparency, and a controlling center of consciousness around which all reality and knowledge are organized. However, this concept of an autonomous and self-sufficient subject, despite its apparent inviolability, soon came under comprehensive criticism, which unfolded in several key directions. Both existentialist philosophers and poststructuralists, who pointed to the determinacy of consciousness by social, historical, and linguistic structures, questioned the Cartesian model of personality, revealing its apparent self-sufficiency and pointing to its fragmented, incomplete nature, shaped by external forces and internal contradictions.

The critique of the autonomy of the subject, as noted above, unfolded on several levels. Existentialists such as J.P. Sartre, while recognizing the free will and responsibility of the individual, emphasized the tragedy of existence generated by this freedom and the absence of predetermined essences. Pointing out that man first appears in the world and then determines his own essence through actions and choices, J.P. Sartre wrote: “Existence precedes essence” [7, p. 31]. This emphasis on subjective interpretation and responsibility, although retaining a focus on the individual, significantly undermined the Cartesian notion of a rational, holistic, and self-transparent personality. This emphasis on subjective interpretation and responsibility, although retaining a focus on the individual, significantly undermined the Cartesian notion of a rational, holistic, and self-transparent personality. After all, if a person doesn’t possess a predetermined nature, but is a project constantly shaping itself in a stream of choice and action, then their “I” cannot be stable, predictable, or fully comprehended even by themselves. The subject became not a solid point of support, but a field of intense choice and anxiety, where their “authenticity” is achieved not through rational self-knowledge, but through a risky, often absurd, plunging into the world and assuming the full weight of freedom—a profound contradiction to the modern faith in rational self-determination.

In parallel, poststructuralists, inspired by the linguistic turn, emphasized that consciousness is shaped and structured by language, rather than simply using it as a neutral tool for expressing pre-formed thoughts. This approach implies that language, as a complex system of signs and rules, precedes the individual and actively participates in the constitution of their subjectivity, defining the boundaries of possible thinking and self-perception. In his works, Michel Foucault examined how discourses of power construct subjectivity, defining the norms and boundaries of thought, arguing that “man, as the archeology of our thought readily demonstrates, is a recent invention” [8, p. 404]. This idea calls into question the very concept of an autonomous, ahistorical subject, proposing to consider it not as an inherent given, but as a product of specific historical, social, and discursive formations. Thus, the modern idea of a sovereign, self-sufficient “I,” capable of independent rational knowledge and moral choice, finally loses its fundamental support, giving way to the notion of a subject deeply embedded in networks of power, knowledge, and language. Its “freedom” and “autonomy” prove relative, limited by the epistemes and discursive regimes within which it exists.

The concept of modernity, which affirms the autonomy of the subject, has faced serious challenges. On the one hand, existentialism emphasized the tragedy of freedom and responsibility, while on the other, poststructuralism pointed to the determinacy of consciousness by linguistic and social structures. The search for a completely autonomous subject, characteristic of modernity, was doomed from the start, and it is worth reconsidering the very formulation of the question of the nature of the human self in light of postmodern critique, recognizing its fundamental fragmentation and dependence on external factors.

The study of modernity requires not only historical reconstruction but also critical reflection on its fundamental concepts, as well as their rethinking in the context of contemporary challenges and opportunities. Modern culture is not so much the result of evolution as the consequence of purposeful design, not only by rational but also by deeply rooted cultural assumptions. This is, of course, a controversial assertion, suggesting that cultural forms do not emerge spontaneously, but are the product of conscious efforts to shape a new individual and a new society, while these efforts themselves are determined by a specific cultural context.

Understanding the genesis of culture in the study of modernity is linked to an important methodological guideline, in the context of which stands the distinction proposed by Charles Taylor, who divides the study of modernity into "cultural" and "acultural" [10]. Using the methodological framework proposed by Charles Taylor, the study of the genesis and patterns of evolution of culture in the era of modernity requires an integrative approach that takes into account both objective socio-economic factors and the subjective intentions of the intellectual elite striving to create a new cultural order, while taking into account that the very understanding of "order" and its desired embodiment are deeply rooted in specific cultural values and attitudes.

The dynamics of modern human culture are linked to the project of rationalization of all spheres of life, which leads to standardization, unification, and the loss of traditional values. However, the process of rationalization itself is guided by certain cultural ideals and values that shape the specific appearance of modernity.

Modernity is characterized by a striving for rationalization, that is, for the ordering and systematization of all aspects of human activity based on the principles of reason and efficiency. This tendency also affected culture, which began to be viewed as an object of design and management. As Max Weber notes: "Increasing intellectualization and rationalization… do not mean an increase in knowledge about the living conditions in which one must exist. It means something else: people know or believe that all this can be learned at any time, if only they want it; that, therefore, in principle, there are no mysterious, incalculable forces at work here, that, on the contrary, all things can, in principle, be mastered by calculation. The latter, in turn, means that the world has been disenchanted. It is no longer necessary to resort to magical means to win over or subjugate spirits, as did the savage, for whom such mysterious forces existed. Now everything is done with the help of technical means and calculation. This is intellectualization" [3, pp. 713-714]. Institutions designed to categorize, systematize, and communicate "high" art and knowledge emerged and strengthened: museums, academies, national libraries, and educational systems. Canons, standards, and universal criteria of aesthetic value were formed, reflecting the shared modern belief in the possibility of objective knowledge and the perfection of the human spirit.

However, this rationalization led to the standardization and unification of values and meanings. The process of rationalization, which began in the modern era, continues today, manifesting itself in the globalization of culture and the spread of mass culture. At the same time, as Charles Taylor emphasizes, it is necessary to take into account that "acultural" theories of modernity, viewing it as a universal process of "increasing rationality," overlook the fact that the same processes (for example, secularization or industrialization) proceed differently in different cultures, as they are guided by different cultural values and ideals [11].

Modernist culture did not emerge spontaneously, but was consciously constructed by an intellectual elite that recognized the need to create a new culture that would meet the demands of society. Artists, writers, philosophers, and scientists actively participated in the formation of new artistic styles, philosophical concepts, and social ideals. According to J. Ortega y Gasset, modernist art is an expression of the will to power and the desire for novelty [6, p. 18]. This constructivist nature of modernism distinguishes it from previous eras, where cultural forms were often perceived as organically rooted in tradition, religious dogma, or the natural order. Modernist elites, by contrast, consciously engaged in reformatting not only institutions but also human perception itself, striving to create a unified cultural field based on rational principles and new aesthetic paradigms. The pursuit of novelty became a kind of ethical imperative, rejecting any adherence to canon for its own sake, which manifested itself in the unprecedented speed of change of styles and trends. Thus, modern culture acted not only as a reflection of social processes but also as an active instrument of their formation, guided by a conscious intellectual will to create a new, rational, and progressive world. This, however, also contained within itself the seeds of future cultural crises.

Technological progress, one of the defining features of modernism, has had a profound impact on culture, generating new art forms, new modes of communication, and new opportunities for the dissemination of cultural values. However, the direction and nature of this influence are determined by the priorities and values existing in a given society. Technological progress has become a powerful factor determining the evolution of modern culture. The invention of photography, cinema, radio, and television led to the emergence of new art forms and new modes of communication. As W. Benjamin notes, "the technique of reproduction replaces its singular existence with mass character" [2, p. 155]. Technological progress has also created new opportunities for the dissemination of cultural values, which has contributed to the globalization of culture and the emergence of new hybrid cultural norms.

Thus, this study reveals and analyzes the underlying dynamics of the cultural transformations that marked the beginning of the 21st century, marked by the overthrow of notions regarding the immutability of established dogmas and axiological systems. The critical reflection underlying this study convincingly demonstrates that the preconditions for this deconstruction were embedded in the very project of modernity. Therefore, current philosophical and cultural thought faces the need for further comprehensive analysis capable of shedding light on the ethical, social, and existential challenges posed by this new reality. Understanding this transformational process, in which the digital age manifests not only as a technological shift but also as a fundamental cultural reconfiguration, is key to understanding the present and shaping the culture of the future.

References

1. Bauman Z. Liquid Modernity / translated from English edited by Y. V. Asochakov. St. Petersburg: Piter, 2008.-240 pp.

2. Benjamin V. The Work of Art in the Age of its Technical Reproducibility // Film Studies Notes. 1988. No. 2, pp. 151-174.

3. Weber M. Science as a vocation and profession // Selected works. Moscow: Progress, 1990.-808 pp.

4. Descartes R. Meditations on First Philosophy, in which the existence of God and the distinction between the human soul and body are proved. // Work in 2 volumes / Rene Descartes. Vol. 2. Moscow: Mysl, 1994. Pp. 3-72.

5. Kant I. Answer to the Question: What is Enlightenment? // Collected Works in 8 volumes. Vol. 8. Moscow: Choro, 1994.-718 pp.

6. Ortega y Gasset H. Dehumanization of Art. Moscow: Raduga 1991.-639 pp.

7. Sartre J.-P. Existentialism is a Humanism. Moscow: Foreign Literature Publishing House, 1953.-42, [2] p.

8. Foucault, M. Words and Things. Archaeology of the Humanities. St. Petersburg: A-cad, 1994.-407 pp.

9. Horkheimer M., Adorno T.V. Dialectics of Enlightenment. Philosophical Fragments. Moscow; St. Petersburg: Medium; Juventus, 1997.-312 pp.

10. Taylor C. Modernity and the Rise of the Public Sphere // The Tanner Lectures on Human Values. Stanford 1991-1992.

11. Taylor C. Sources of the Self: The Making of the Modern Identity. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1989.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.46.63.175
UDC 130.2

CULTURE: THE CONNECTION AND THE DIFFERENCE IN THE NATURE OF CULTURAL CHOICE

Lugutsenko Tatyana Valentinovna
Doctor of Philosophy, Professor, Head of Department
Luhansk State Pedagogical University

Sidorova Vladislava Aleksandrovna
Postgraduate student, Assistant
Luhansk State Pedagogical University

Annotation. *The features of the transformation of cultural choice in the context of modern cultural reality are considered. The research is aimed at understanding the concept of "cultural choice". It is shown that despite the recognition of the importance of cultural factors in decision-making, there is insufficient coverage of cultural aspects in the context of cultural choice based on the analysis of individual decision-making processes, including rational and irrational mechanisms, as well as issues of consciousness and freedom of cultural choice. The purpose of this study is to study modern approaches and methods of studying cultural choice, to identify the role of the influence of cultural processes based on the theoretical analysis of scientific research.*

Keywords: *culture, cultural choice, alternative choice in the context of transformation of cultural processes, freedom of choice of cultural solutions.*

Decision-making and freedom of cultural choice are at the center of human behavior and interaction with the world, acquiring particularly pronounced significance in the modern world. The complexity and diversity of choices facing modern society have reached unprecedented heights, placing them among the most pressing issues ever faced by humanity. At the core of modern Western cultural values are "...the principles of freedom of cultural choice, emphasizing the importance of individuality, humanity, autonomy, the desire for development, self-expression, and self-improvement, as well as a rational and instrumental approach to life. These ideals are reflected and supported in the political ideology of neoliberalism" [2, p. 44].

In the modern world, people are faced with the need to make cultural choices on a daily basis. This constant need to choose everything from food and clothing to work, place to live, and social circles becomes a fundamental part of human socio-cultural existence, enriching their lives with a variety of personal and social benefits and opening new avenues for self-realization. In this context, "cultural choice is a key element supporting individual autonomy, making decisions in a context of continuous reflection and alternatives. At the same time, culturally conditioned beliefs play a central role in the decision-making process, guiding the individual's choices, which ultimately influences their well-being" [3, p. 200].

In the era of information technology, the processes by which humans make cultural choices and embody themselves in sociocultural contexts are being transformed both at the instrumental and conceptual levels. As information overload becomes the norm, traditional approaches to data analysis and decision-making are becoming less important. Instead, the role of analysts is increasingly being fulfilled by automated systems based on machine learning, providing solutions without relying on specific human intervention. At the same time, "…differences in access to information and skills in using digital resources highlight the digital divide, which affects decision-making processes in a constantly evolving digital environment" [3, p. 7].

In the decision-making process, it is important to consider a variety of factors, including the context and circumstances that influence decision-making. We believe it is particularly interesting when a cultural choice is formed through its absence—that is, when alternatives are either unavailable or simply do not exist. On the other hand, the inability to make a cultural choice is often associated with a lack of information, which hinders the ability to choose between different options. In such cases, the choice is said to be absent: one option is identified with the absence of alternatives, while the other is viewed as the impossibility of making a choice, which is similar to the lack of the right or privilege to make a cultural choice. In this case, "the decision-making process is described as a time-limited action requiring a rational approach and culminating in a specific outcome" [9, p. 24].

An analysis of the authors' research has shown that the scientific community is increasingly addressing the issue of cultural choice, which is reflected in the steady growth of research on this topic (philosophical, technical, environmental, etc.). These studies, whether on technological development or the search for solutions to specific problems, focus on the process of cultural choice, which involves a detailed analysis of various options and the determination of the most appropriate one. Scientific fields, including psychology, the philosophy of culture, philosophical anthropology, sociology, and cultural studies, emphasize various aspects of the decision-making process, examining it through the prism of individual, social, and cultural factors. In this context, cultural influences play a key role in shaping psychological mechanisms of choice. On the other hand, psychology, for example, focuses on personal motivations and individual characteristics that guide the decision-making process. Thus, a comprehensive analysis of the cultural choice process encompasses not only social and individual factors but also cultural ones, assigning each discipline its own role in understanding this multifaceted phenomenon. Therefore, cultural choice is not only the act of selecting alternatives, but also the final result of this selection.

Conclusion. In the context of theoretical understanding of the concept of cultural choice, researchers support various theoretical platforms, including:

– an interpretation of cultural choice in its broadest sense: the approach to the concept of choice can be... This concept makes no distinction between the act of cultural choice, its absence, or any action performed by either a living organism or an inorganic object, including artificial intelligence that imitates the behavior of living beings. The basic idea is that choices and actions are considered equivalent, regardless of their nature or source.

The concept of cultural choice is closely linked to the researcher's personal perspective, which is shaped by their worldview, beliefs, values, and ideals. It is important to consider that this perspective entails certain epistemological and sociocultural consequences, conditioned by the author's social and cultural background.

In the context of philosophical and cultural analysis, the study of the concept of choice takes on particular significance. Based on established criteria, this analysis of cultural choice aims to determine its usefulness and relevance for scientific advances. Defining the boundaries of cultural choice—what constitutes choice and what does not, and its limitations—plays an important role here. Furthermore, special attention is paid to decision-making mechanisms, whether subconscious, unconscious processes, or automated actions, and their influence on the process of cultural choice. By integrating various scientific concepts and combining considerations of the material and normative aspects of cultural choice, it is possible to deepen and objectify the understanding of the phenomenon of cultural choice, thereby contributing to the growth of scientific knowledge.

References

1. Bernyukevich TV (2009) "On some controversial issues of conceptualization and typological comparison of cultural universals in modern Russian philosophy", Uchenye zapiski Zabaykal'skogo state humanitarian-pedagogical universiteta im. N. G. Chernyshevsky, No. 4(27), pp. 6–11.

2. Guseva NV (2020) "The phenomenon of civilizational choice and culture: an analysis of the current situation", Bulletin of Moscow State University of Culture and Arts, No. 3(95), pp. 44–51.

3. Zaxarov M. Y., Starovojtova, IE, Shishkova, AV (2020) “Digital culture is a historical stage in the development of the information culture of society”, Vestnik universiteta, No. 5, p. 200–205.

4. Kalajkova Y.V. (2023) “Sociocultural determinants of choice in the digital environment”: dissertaciya ... kandidata kul`turologii. 5.10.1. Ekaterinburg, p. 173.

4. Kravchenko S. A. (2021) “From formal to digital rationality: side effects, ambivalence, and vulnerability”, Vestnik of the Russian University of Friendship of Peoples. Series: Sociology, Vol. 21, No. 1, pp. 7–17.

5. Yalom ID (2019) “Existential psychotherapy”. M.: Nezavisimaya firma “Klass”, p. 14.

6.Bergram K., Djokovic, M., Bezençon, V., Holzer, A. (2022) The Digital Landscape of Nudging: A Systematic Literature Review of Empirical Research on Digital Nudges // Proceedings of the 2022 CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems (CHI ‘22). Association for Computing Machinery, New York, NY, USA, Art. 62, p. 1–16.

7.B J.-W., Liu Y., Fan Z.-P. et al. (2022) Wisdom of crowds: Conducting importance performance analysis (IPA) through online reviews // Citation DataTourism Management, Vol. 70, p. 460–478.

8. Bhoot AM, Shinde, MA, Mishra, WP (2019) Towards the identification of dark patterns: An analysis based on end-user reactions // ACM International Conference Proceeding Series, p. 24–33.

9.Bongard-Blanchy K., Rossi, A., Rivas, S. et al. (2021) I am Definitely Manipulated, even When I am Aware of it. It’s Ridiculous! Dark Patterns from the End-User Perspective // DIS 2021 - Proceedings of the 2021 ACM Designing Interactive Systems Conference: Nowhere and Everywhere, p. 763–776.

10.Cancellieri UG et al. (2022) Reputation and emotion: How the mind drives our food preferences and choices.

11.Vaisey S., Valentino L. (2018) Culture and choice: Toward integrating cultural sociology with the judgment and decision making sciences // Poetics, Vol. 68, p. 131.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.90.44.176

HUMANITARIAN CONTENT OF SOCIAL INITIATIVES AND PRIORITIES FOR EDUCATING YOUNG PEOPLE IN THE INFORMATION SOCIETY

Voronyuk Dmitry Sergeevich
Applicant
Academy of Education, Minsk, Republic of Belarus
Tomilchyk Eduard Valentinovich
Applicant
Academy of Education, Minsk, Republic of Belarus
Sokolova Svetlana Nikolaevna
Ph.D., Professor
Academy of Education, Minsk, Republic of Belarus

Abstract. *The article updates the humanitarian content of social initiatives of the younger generation, which is associated with youth policy in the modern Republic of Belarus. The authors paid special attention to the educational potential of youth innovation related to the quality of national education.*

Keywords: *youth policy, upbringing of the younger generation, social initiatives, volunteer movement, quality of national education.*

In the multipolar world today, global changes are taking place, which largely determine the evolution of information technologies, which have a noticeable impact on the socialization of new generations, becoming an integral part of the life of a wide range of people, their educational, research and production activities [1, p. 46]. The development of human civilization indicates that the education and preparation of young people for life difficulties during the period of structural sociocultural changes on a global scale is primarily associated with the implementation of strategic directions of youth policy focused on the needs, interests of the younger generation and the quality of national education [2, p. 89]. The upbringing of the younger generation is a purposeful, systematic impact on the consciousness and behavior of the individual to form generally accepted concepts, life principles, value orientation, which are necessary in the process of socialization for the younger generation as a special personal dimension of social objects and a culture-like “fateful” life for the progressive development of their country.

The implementation of innovative projects in the process of educating young people directly concerns additional education and teachers at all levels of the national education system. The complex characteristic of the educational process is often, determined by the formation of competence, pedagogical communication, which includes the assessment of the results of upbringing and training as meaningful elements of quality management in a modern educational institution [3, p. 82]. At the same time, it should be clarified that various city, regional, republican competitions aimed at supporting socially significant projects, as well as active volunteering and other relevant socially significant aspects of youth initiative, imply the maximum involvement of the younger generation in the implementation of their innovative ideas. The creative potential of cultural trends manifested in the implementation of social initiatives of the younger generation is revealed thanks to the educational potential that accumulates, the creative energy of young people on the basis of their native history the traditional values, which is a necessary source of mobilization of the younger generation for the implementation of socially significant projects. In order for the educational potential, not only to be indicated by dotted lines in the process of implementing social initiatives, of young people but also turned on at full capacity knowledge is needed in different areas.

Spheres of the life of society and corresponding in form as well as the content of communication, high-tech methods that allow the most efficient use of time, intellectual resources of educational institutions, creativity, aesthetic feelings, moral qualities of young people, related to a responsible attitude to the assigned case, discipline a sense of duty to the family, the labor collective and Belarusian society.

In the process of creative search, active innovative activity, humanitarian knowledge, moral approval of society, material encouragement and a personal example of parents, peers, teachers acquire special importance in the implementation of social initiatives of young people [4, p. 156]. The humanitarian content of social initiatives of young people, as a rule, is revealed with the support of scientific and innovative projects, as well as encouraging personal constructive ideas of the younger generation in socially significant areas of life, which implies the active involvement of young people in preserving their identity, developing national culture and strengthening Belarusian statehood.

When socializing young people on the foundation of high-quality national education and comprehensive personal development, in any case, some difficulties may objectively arise related to the comprehensive digitalization of education, the introduction of fragments of foreign methods used in the upbringing of the younger generation. In such a situation, it is necessary to preserve and increase the traditional values of the Belarusian people, focus on national identity and aiming young people at a moral, legal and health-preserving culture. The educational, potential of social initiatives is updated by attracting young people to socially useful work acquiring modern knowledge, professional competencies and introducing national culture, which is relevant today for several reasons.

Firstly, the large-scale spread of information technologies, which are due to the global processes of digitalization of education, the influence of artificial intelligence on the younger generation, which in a multipolar world is often accompanied by propaganda of immoral behavior, a cult of violence, extreme individualism, shameless pragmatism, focused on anglo-saxon values, American way of life. Therefore, when introducing foreign teaching and upbringing methods into the pedagogical process it is very important to take into account the peculiarities of information, flows. And the specifics of intercultural communications of young people, while preserving the historical memory, and traditional values, of the Belarusian people, which, are the most important factor in the identity of the nation and the sovereignty of the state [5, p. 65].

Secondly, focusing on the educational potential of social initiatives of young people it is necessary to clarify that this scientific definition reveals. The dialectic of the general special and private, illustrating the socially significant activity of the younger generation the innovative activity of young people, illustrating, the priority importance of national culture, in the development of the individual as a citizen and patriot of his country. As pedagogical practice shows, the relationship between the purposeful, cultural-forming existence of young people is characterized by, a creative moral and legal constant, which largely determines the multidimensional process of socialization of the younger generation, which is directly related to the quality of national education in the modern Republic of Belarus.

Recall that the educational potential is characterized by the optimal diverse appearance of complex pedagogical influences or rather, especially significant, educational. Events interesting for the younger generation, realizing the creative principle of the personality, which in turn, allows us to talk about the dominance of a creative state ideology, moral regulation, social well-being and quality of national education [6, p. 151].

The humanitarian content of social initiatives of young people as well as the realization of educational potential in the Belarusian society. Are associated with the volunteer movement, innovative methods, pedagogical communication, which is aimed at targeted and more successful socialization of the younger generation, the basic version of which is the formation of a law-abiding citizen, patriot, responsible worker of his country.

The volunteer movement as a voluntary, independent, and responsible activity of young people is carried out free of charge and is aimed at developing, a sense of empathy among the younger generation. In addition, in this situation, issues related to the introduction of innovative pedagogical concepts in a special way initiate educational potential in the context of socio-cultural paradigm meanings in updated socio-economic, political, cultural and historical conditions.

The priorities of education, as an organized process of socio-cultural identification of young people in the Belarusian society. Are realized through the adoption, development, broadcasting by parents, peers, teachers of the moral norms generally accepted in a particular society, cultural attitudes, moral and legal restrictions governing the behavior of a person in society (humanism, freedom, adaptability, creativity, spirituality) [7, p. 27].

Modern educational imperatives highlight the moral and legal and health-preserving culture of young people, which contributes to the preservation of national identity, creating the most favorable and comfortable conditions for improving the quality and development of the education system in our country [8, p. 70]. Educational potential is characterized by a creative-positive, ideological-moral, emotional-psychological mood of the subjects of educational relations, and is associated with professional qualities, versatile personal experience. The scientific category «educational potential» is often, found in philosophical pedagogical literature, and many authors present this definition in close relationship with the level of development of social relations, determining possible options for personal development in the process of pedagogical communication and participation in socially significant events. In addition, some teachers consider educational potential as a certain set of conditions, means innovative methods that to one degree or another determine the possibilities of educational institutions (living conditions, structure, size of the team, and nature of interpersonal, intragroup, intergroup relations). The leitmotif of the heuristic content of the educational potential of social initiatives of young people is the informational and semantic emphasis of this social phenomenon, which is organically connected, with the support of the creative activity of the younger generation in our country, focused on traditional values, mentality, cultural characteristics of the Belarusian people [9].

Today, the humanitarian content of social initiatives of young people, as well as the realization of educational potential, is the basic factor in the development of the spiritual sphere of Belarusian society. It is the realization of the educational potential, of social initiatives, of young people that presupposes a purposeful.

Comprehensive influence, the task of which is not only the accumulation of modern knowledge, the necessary social experience but also the formation of the worldview of the younger generation in the process of initiating the creative constant of the younger generation and the system of value coordinates approved in a particular society. Upbringing, as a necessary meaning-forming element of the culture of society and an ideological means, allows you to accumulate, transfer social experience to subsequent generations, acquiring national significance.

Due to the gradual change in the socio-pedagogical situation, the living conditions of the younger generation, the format and content of pedagogical communication is transforming, and young people are accustomed to comfort and attention from parents, relatives, teachers, as well as to quality education, which is fully ensured, by state social institutions of the Republic of Belarus.

The emphasis in the presented article on the humanitarian content of social initiatives and priorities for educating young people is complemented by sociocultural universals, which make it possible to distinguish the following components:

1) the accumulation of knowledge about modern trends, in the development of a multipolar world;

2) mastering the values of national culture, and introducing value orientations into the personal structure;

3) the creation of a personal hierarchy of values, in which the determining role is played by the humanitarian content of the educational potential of social initiatives of young people, as well as the competence, of the performers of the youth initiative, provided that the state fully contributes to the development, and implementation of youth socially significant innovative projects.

Summarizing, it should be noted that updating the humanitarian content of social initiatives is necessary for more effective implementation of intergenerational ties, which largely determine the creativity of the individual, the possibility of intellectual, creative, innovative activity of young people with their active participation in solving state problems arising in modern Belarusian society. The humanitarian content of social initiatives and the priorities of educating young people, implemented against the background of the national establishment of mandatory support for independent creativity as an obligatory creative constant of the younger generation, undoubtedly contributes to the sustainable development of the modern Republic of Belarus.

References

1. Kovalenya, A. A. Humanitarian knowledge: challenges of the time / A. A. Kovalenia // Belarusian dumka. – 2025. – №3. – P. 46–52.

2. Voronyuk, D. S., Sokolova, S. N. Educational potential of youth social initiatives in the information society. Materials of the Intercollegiate International Congress (Moscow, February 6, 2025). – Moscow: Infinity Publishing House, 2025. – P. 89–94.

3. Sokolova, A. A., Sokolova, S. N. The professionalism of the teacher and the quality of education in the information society / Ensuring the quality of education: state, problems and prospects: materials II International. Scientific method. conf., Minsk, October 24, 2024: Sat Art / Editorial: V.N. Golubovsky (resp. ed.) [et al.]. – Minsk: RIPO, 2024. – P. 82–86.

4. Voronyuk, D. S., Sokolova, S. N. Spiritual and moral potential of a person in the context of modern challenges/Social knowledge in modern society: problems, *patterns of perspective: materials IV International. Scientific-practical. conf., Minsk, November 9-10, 2023/ed. Col.: Myslivets N. L. (Ch. ed.) [et al.]; NAS of Belarus, Institute of Sociology of the NAS of Belarus. – Minsk: Donarit, 2023. – P. 156–159.*

5. Radina-Karachevskaya, N. V. On the discourse of the Belarusian national-state identity in the context of information confrontation (on the example of the formation of historical memory of the heroes of the Great Patriotic War) / N. V. Radina-Karachevskaya // Belarusian dumka. – 2025. – №3. – P. 60–65.

6. Sokolova, S. N. Moral regulation of behavior and human education / Collection of scientific articles «Theory and methodology of vocational education». Issue 10. – Minsk: RIPO, 2023. – P. 151–158.

7. Bondarevskaya, E. V. Value foundations of personality-oriented education / E. V. Bondarevskaya // Pedagogy. – 2015. – №4. – P. 27–34.

8. Voronyuk, D. S., Sokolova, S. N. Social initiatives of youth: prospects and educational potential of modern education / Collection of scientific articles based on the results of the International Scientific Forum scientific dialogue: theory and practice (Moscow, January 16, 2025). Volume 1 / Rev. ed. D. R. Khismatullin. – Moscow: Infinity Publishing House, 2025. – P. 70–75.

9. Spiritual security of the individual in the information and educational space: monograph / S. N. Sokolova. – Minsk: RIPO, 2025. – 213 p.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.83.45.177
UDC 378. 1:004

THE USE OF DIGITAL TECHNOLOGY IN TEACHING STUDENTS

Vorobyeva Olga Ivanovna
Head of Department
Northern State Medical University, Arkhangelsk, Russia
ORCID ID: 0000-0002-9658-1721

Zaharova Natalia Nikolaevna
Associate Professor
Northern State Medical University, Arkhangelsk, Russia
ORCID ID: 0000-0007-9690-1764

Savchenko Alla Pavlovna
Associate Professor
Northern State Medical University, Arkhangelsk, Russia

Annotation. *The main disadvantage of distance learning is the lack of direct contact between the student and the teacher. However, this disadvantage can be easily addressed by organizing consultations and lectures using modern telecommunication, interactive, and information technologies. While these methods are primarily used in distance learning, the development of interactive learning systems can significantly enhance the quality of education in traditional classroom settings. The analysis of modern publications on distance and traditional education in world practice is made. A review of the materials presented in the local and foreign press allows us to draw real conclusions about the most effective opportunities for teaching students in modern conditions.*

Keywords: *Distance education, Internet resources, information technology, digital technology.*

Introduction. Modern teaching technologies allow to apply various approaches to teaching students. The current situation with the spread of the epidemic and the start of the quarantine mobilized university teachers to create the necessary and safe conditions for teaching students, as well as to use Internet resources more actively. This problem is quite relevant for teachers and students of foreign countries and for Russia.

Goal: to analyze the experience of teaching higher education students on the example of local and foreign specialists, as well as the work of the Northern State

Medical University, to present the main forms of traditional and distance education technologies, its problems and their solutions.

The issue of learning technologies is presented by modern specialists as a set of teaching methods and knowledge acquisition, in addition to technical and information learning tools to make content and methods interrelated and interdependent. According to M.V. Plaksina, "Since the mid-1950s, a new technological approach to the construction of the educational process has appeared, it was from this period of time that the new concept of "teaching technology" entered pedagogy, and it was associated with the use of technical teaching aids. Along with the concept of "learning technology", such concepts as "pedagogical technology" and "educational technology" are also used. Moreover, a clear distinction between them has not yet been established either" [8, p.10].

Teaching technologies are quite relevant in connection with the current conditions. The pandemic has had a strong impact on higher education, universities have switched to distance learning, and as a result, the use of distance learning technologies has been developed. In Russia, platforms have been created for distance learning and the digital educational environment, as indicated in the national project "Education", on which the information and communicative competences of students are formed. Social networks allow to bring together a huge number of people from different countries, from different parts of the world. The implementation of new information and educational technologies, the use of progressive forms of organization of the educational process and active teaching methods are now considered as the criteria for education in the 21st century.

New technologies in education are reflected in the works of local and foreign researchers. In William G. Bowen's "Higher Education in the Digital Age", many important criteria for digital education were identified: a need for reliable platforms, a new way of thinking and fresh ideas [1, p.36]. An analysis of the current situation has shown that the availability of effective online platforms and their accessibility is one of the important aspects of online learning.

The volume and dynamics of the online education market indicate that the development of information technology has a fairly large impact on the education system, for which there is a significant solvent demand that keeps growing. As practice shows, many countries are actively introducing new training systems into their work. In Russia, according to various estimates, the volume of the online education market is 17–25%. In 2016, it was estimated at 20.7 billion rubles (slightly more than 1% of the entire Russian education market), by 2021 it was predicted to increase its share to 2.6%, and in absolute terms, the market volume is forecast to grow to 53.3 billion rubles [5, p. 412]. In this regard, work with foreign students is quite relevant for universities.

Chinese experts analyzed the statistics of the country's universities and found that traditional teaching methods have become a problem that needs to be solved in order for China's higher education to remain competitive in the new era. They identified students' weak independent work skills due to the pandemic and remote learning and concluded that maintaining competitiveness in the current situation makes a combination of online and offline learning the norm [8, p.202].

The problems of adapting learning to new conditions are shown in the publications of many specialists. "A big problem is the inability of teachers to adapt the education of the past to the future, which is already there, especially with drastic climate changes and pandemics." University professors who work on online courses, according to Giancarlo De Agostini, have been found to face a significant "dilemma" of transferring and extrapolating different curricula, programs, teaching ideas, messages, collaborative activities and concepts from face-to-face learning. [4, p.3].

In Cuba, distance education is part of the educational strategy. In an online environment, the question of education becomes more complex as learning and knowledge generation are carried out in different ways due to a different level of training of students, the conditions of classes, the availability of computers. As online professors build relationships between students and engage in non-traditional but authentic learning, according to Maylen Dumenigo Rodriguez and her colleagues, they must take a high responsibility for learning outcomes and step up the process. Studies have shown the following results of distance learning: reading comprehension is 38.7%, vocabulary acquisition is 50.3%, and reading motivation is 8.2%. [6, p.2].

One of the factors influencing the successful solution to this problem is the ability and readiness of teachers to work in a crisis. This concerns the methods and techniques of teaching, the manner of communication, explanation, features of the applied design technologies. To work successfully, advanced training courses were needed to work in a remote format. This was necessary to solve a number of problems: search and selection of Internet resources for educational purposes; evaluation of the selected information; the use of information and reference materials and Web technologies in the learning process; online tests and Internet services to monitor the progress of students. The creation of online training programs was meant to solve professional problems in accordance with the profile orientation of the university. The use of information and communication technologies in the educational process of foreign students led to the development of new areas and forms of education [3, p.5].

A necessary condition for distance learning is access to the Internet, with which there were difficulties in some regions, primarily due to a lack of reliable internet connection and access to digital devices. The experience of teachers at the Northern State Medical University has shown that the quality of the equipment that hosts information resources and the amount of transmitted information are the weakest links in online learning at the present time. In accordance with the concept of the Federal Target Program, the Northern State Medical University began to actively implement information and communication technologies (ICT) into the practice of working with Russian and foreign students on the main platforms, when a large number of foreign students left Russia and stayed at home.

The development of digital education, the formation of ICT competencies of students requires the solution of several tasks. Significant difficulties are presented by the need to adapt students to the conditions of organizing the educational process. Working in a pandemic has shown that many students are not ready for distance learning. Some of them don't have a sufficient level of basic training, motivation, individual learning ability, some of them don't have a comfortable place to study at home, don't have a fast Internet connection, don't have desktop computers or laptops, some can communicate with the teacher only by phone. Students from India and Thailand struggled to adapt to learning in new, unusual conditions for them [2, p. 84]. In a difficult situation, the university managed to solve the problems of technological equipment and training of teachers for online learning.

Teachers emphasize that the organization of remote and independent work of students causes great difficulties. In addition, attention should be paid to the peculiarities of students' adaptation to new working conditions, to the formation of motivation. By using information technology, students solve various problems: intellectual development, self-expression, interpersonal communication, satisfaction of emotive needs. Teachers should implement various information resources into their work practice, develop distance courses and create an effective learning environment. At the same time, it should be remembered that most students have extensive experience in the use of digital technologies, however, with wide access to gadgets, they experience difficulties in using digital technologies in an educational context, as they often do not have high-quality equipment and high-quality Internet connection. Empirical research shows that there should be an emphasis on discursive learning, a culture of using social networks that create and provide opportunities for successful work and promote effective learning in the digital age.

The productivity of teachers is determined by many factors. Nigerian researchers conducted a survey of school teachers with 643 respondents from three senatorial districts in Oyo State. The results showed that the level of teacher productivity has always been high, however, in order to improve the efficiency and quality of work, particular attention should be paid to active learning in digital technologies and the implementation of digital leadership [10, p.3].

Digital forms of work help to rethink the basic principles of the organization of education, allow to establish more trusting relationships for cooperation, find creative solutions to a number of problems, encourage teachers to master new forms of work, while actively helping them and stimulating the desire to learn and try new tools, as educators actively cooperate between themselves. In «Questionable Assumptions About 'Moving Online' in Response to COVID19 and Some Practical Advice», colleagues from the University of Edinburgh offered valuable practical advice on online learning:

Think about what you are trying to achieve, what tools and resources are available, and how you can get students to engage with them as simply as possible.

At the same time, try to keep things simple. Where possible, use the tools that are already familiar to you and students.

Go low-tech where possible and allow alternative ways of working when not connected.

Do not assume all students will have stable connectivity, access to good quality or large screen devices, or even a quiet environment in which to work.

It's possible to produce short workbooks that support the completion of an assignment and can be downloaded and printed [9, p. 83].

Massachusetts Institute of Technology has developed specialized online courses in various disciplines (medicine, geography, mathematics, chemistry, information technology), including English, with a large arsenal of videos, interactive tasks, forums, chats for discussion, and implemented distance learning in all disciplines depending on the native language of foreign students.

Teachers provide methodological support to each other in the use of digital technologies, post current training courses on various platforms for free, use electronic presentations that allow to reveal the essence of the studied topics more clearly through diagrams, graphs, drawings and multimedia models, post video lectures on the Internet that will be in demand for individual work.

According to Euronews, students are affected by a lack of face-to-face interaction, and lecturers find it difficult to lecture without knowing the students' reaction. As a result, the higher education system is experiencing serious difficulties, its participants feel demoralized [7].

The survey results show that students are particularly affected by loneliness and stress. Students believe that online learning is only part of the problem. More depressing is the lack of communication, especially since bars, restaurants and clubs have been closed. They can't even play sports together. According to students, life becomes boring, they are not motivated to follow the curriculum, classroom lectures feel more productive, and lecturers read more enthusiastically when there are real people in front of them.

A survey conducted at the Northern State Medical University among teachers and foreign students revealed the same problems. 84% indicated problems with the Internet, 75% of students noted that they experienced stress due to the new conditions of study at the university. 93% of students admitted that they feel uncomfortable studying online, noting that the quality of education is significantly improved when combining classroom and online classes. 39% noted the inability to study by phone. Students miss teachers and familiar learning environments, face-to-face classes with real teachers and student friends. 67% indicated the restriction of communication. One of the most important components of university life, in their opinion, is meetings and social activity. It should be concluded that digital and interactive mechanics must be implemented into the educational process, but they shouldn't replace traditional forms of education. At the same time, it was found that not only students are affected.

A survey showed that 82% of teachers suffer from exhaustion, 74% struggle to maintain a healthy lifestyle due to lack of time, 66% indicated an exacerbation of occupational diseases, 86% miss real classes and note depression, worsening financial situation.

The most successful universities have formed online communities for students, teachers, and administrators, which has contributed to improving the quality of education and reducing the stress of social isolation. European universities have created a specialized fund to support poor students and stimulate the work of teachers.

Conclusion. The educational process in modern society has changed significantly. In a short time, university teachers learned how to use modern Internet technologies and moved to a new level of teaching. As a result, it should be concluded that high-quality distance learning can provide effective search, analysis, processing and transmission of the necessary information using information technology, including solving professional problems when combining classroom and online classes. It can be assumed that due to the current situation, quality online courses will attract more attention to themselves in order to successfully compete for the best national students, and even more so for the best international students, universities will have to continuously improve their quality of education.

Literature

1.Bowen William G. "Higher education in the digital age" M. HSE, 2018. - 222

2. Vorobyova O.I. Fundamentals of the effectiveness of medical communication // Journal of scientific articles "Health and education in the XXI century". 2016. V. 18, No. 7. S. 83-85.

3.Vorobyova O.I., Etiquette literacy as a reflection of the ecology of intercultural communication Bulletin of the Northern (Arctic) Federal University. Series: Humanities and Social Sciences. 2012. No. 4. pp. 83-87.

4.Giancarlo De Agostini, Xavier Arsentales, Patricio Gonzalez, Marco Yamba, Frank Viteri, Vulnerability and resilience in adapting courses for online modality: anytime, anywhere, in any climate, humanities and social sciences. Volume. 10, No. 1, 2022, pp. 1-9. doi:10.11648/j.hss.20221001.11

5.Maltsev V.A., Maltsev K.V. Pandemic and education // Scientific works of the VEO of Russia, vol. 224, pp. 403-415.

6. Maylen Dumenigo Rodriguez, Postgraduate Distance Learning for Mining and Energy Business Managers in a Cuban Context, International Journal of Research in Vocational Education and Training. Volume. 8, No. 1, 2022, pp. 1-5. doi: 10.11648/j.ijvetr.20220801.11

7.Original InoTV news: https://russian.rt.com/inotv/2021-02-09/Euronewsvisshee-obrazovanie-v-ES

8. Plaskina, M. V. The concept of "learning technology" in modern pedagogy / M. V. Plaskina. - Text: direct // Pedagogy: traditions and innovations: materials of the V Intern. scientific conf. (Chelyabinsk, June 2014). - T. 0. - Chelyabinsk: Two Komsomol members, 2014. - S. 9-11. — URL: https://moluch.ru/conf/ped/archive/104/5741/ (date of access: 03/29/2022). Sai Ma, Xing Zeng, Jigen Li, Yanrong Li, An analysis of the study habits of Chinese students in terms of required courses, Studies in Higher Education. Volume. 6, No. 6, 2021. S. 195-206. doi: 10.11648/j.her.20210606.18

9. Sai Ma, Xing Zeng, Jigen Li, Yanrong Li, An analysis of the study habits of Chinese students in terms of required courses, Studies in Higher Education. Volume. 6, No. 6, 2021. S. 195-206. doi:

10.11648/j.her.20210606.18 Fawns T., Jones D., Aitken G. Challenging assumptions about "moving online" in response to COVID19, and some practical advice. MedEdPublish. 2020; 9(1):83.

11.Chinenie Christian Obadimeji, Afolakemi Olasumbo Oredein, Digital Leadership and Communication Styles in relation to Public School Teacher Performance in Nigeria, Science Journal of Education. Volume. 10, No. 1, 2022, pp. 1-11. doi:10.11648/j.sjedu.20221001.11

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.81.13.178

TECHNOLOGICAL SUPPORT FOR THE CONTINUITY OF EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS IN THE "COLLEGE - UNIVERSITY" SYSTEM FOR THE TRAINING OF TEACHERS OF VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

Kireeva Elena Ivanovna
Candidate of Technical Sciences, Associate Professor,
Head of Department
Luhansk State Pedagogical University

Avershina Anastasiia Sergeevna
Candidate of Technical Sciences, Associate Professor
Luhansk State Pedagogical University

Krasnoliubova Elena Sergeevna
Assistant
Luhansk State Pedagogical University

Annotation. *This article examines technological support for the continuity of educational programs in the "College-University" system for training vocational teachers. It examines the theoretical foundations of continuity, analyzes key factors influencing its effectiveness, and proposes specific technological solutions. Approaches to aligning content, methods, and forms of instruction, as well as assessment systems that facilitate the formation of a unified educational environment, are described. Particular attention is paid to the specifics of ensuring continuity in teacher training, encompassing both professional and pedagogical competencies. The article concludes by highlighting the need for a comprehensive, systemic approach to technological support for continuity to improve the quality of vocational teacher training.*

Keywords: *continuity of educational programs, technological support, college-university, vocational education teacher, secondary vocational education system, higher education, competency-based approach.*

The modern education system is undergoing a period of intense transformation driven by the need to meet the demands of the digital economy and the challenges of ensuring the country's technological sovereignty. Consequently, the role of secondary vocational education (SVE) is growing as a key element in the training of qualified personnel for various industries. However, successfully addressing this challenge is impossible without an effective system for training vocational teachers capable of not only imparting knowledge and skills but also developing in students the competencies necessary for successful adaptation to rapidly changing technological processes.

In this context, the issue of continuity of educational programs between secondary vocational education and higher education (HE) is particularly pressing. The transition of college graduates to universities is often fraught with difficulties due to differences in the content and organization of the educational process, as well as the insufficient development of universal learning activities and independent work skills. An effective solution to this problem requires the development and implementation of technological support for continuity, which will ensure a smooth and consistent transition of students from one level of education to the next, maximizing the use of previously acquired knowledge and skills and creating favorable conditions for further professional development.

Continuity of educational programs is especially important for training vocational teachers. These specialists must possess not only in-depth knowledge of their professional field but also the pedagogical competencies necessary to effectively convey this knowledge and skills to students. Therefore, it is essential to ensure continuity not only in the content of technical disciplines but also in teaching methods, educational process organization, and approaches to assessing learning outcomes.

An analysis of existing research and practical experience shows that the issue of technological support for the continuity of educational programs in the "College-University" system for training vocational teachers remains insufficiently studied. Existing models and methodologies often fail to take into account the specifics of the professional field and the specifics of teacher training. Therefore, there is a need to develop and validate new technological solutions aimed at improving the effectiveness of educational program continuity.

This article attempts to fill this gap and presents the results of a study on technological support for the continuity of educational programs in the "College-University" system for the training of vocational teachers. The article will examine the theoretical foundations of continuity, identify factors influencing its effectiveness, and develop and substantiate technological solutions aimed at increasing continuity in the content, forms, and methods of instruction. The goal of the study is to develop and substantiate a model for technological support for the continuity of educational programs that will contribute to improving the quality of vocational teacher training.

Continuity of educational programs in the College-University system is a fundamental principle that ensures continuity and consistency of the educational process, minimizing gaps in students' knowledge, skills, and competencies as they transition from one level of education to another. Continuity presupposes:

– logical connection of content – consistent complication and deepening of the topics studied, the use of previously acquired knowledge as a basis for studying new material;

– unity of methodology and teaching technologies – the use of similar or complementary pedagogical approaches, forms and methods of organizing the educational process;

– consistency of requirements for learning outcomes – comparability of competencies formed at each level and their progressive development;

– systematic assessment – use of comparable criteria and tools for assessing knowledge and skills.

For the training of vocational teachers, continuity is of particular importance, as it must cover both the technical and pedagogical components of the future profession.

The effectiveness of the continuity of educational programs in the "College - University" system depends on many factors, among which are:

– regulatory framework: the presence of regulatory documents, standards, and recommendations that determine the order of interaction between levels of education.

– substantive unity: consistency of curricula, work programs of disciplines, the content of which should be interconnected and ensure progressive mastery of the material.

– methodological unity: the use of similar pedagogical technologies, methods and teaching techniques, as well as the development of common methodological recommendations.

– staffing: availability of qualified teaching staff at both levels, capable of cooperation and exchange of experience.

– information interaction: a well-established system of information exchange between the college and the university about the content of programs, student achievements, and learning outcomes.

– material and technical support: the availability of comparable or complementary educational and laboratory facilities that allow the use of similar teaching methods.

– motivation of participants: high motivation of students, teachers and administration of educational organizations to ensure continuity.

By technological support for continuity we mean a set of interconnected pedagogical, methodological, and organizational-managerial tools and approaches aimed at creating a unified educational space and ensuring the consistent development of students' competencies.

We have developed technological solutions aimed at increasing continuity in the content, forms, and methods of education. These technologies include:

1. Technologies for coordinating the content of educational programs:

– development of “road maps” for mastering competencies: construction of development trajectories for key professional and universal competencies, showing which competencies are formed at the secondary vocational education level and how they are developed at the higher education level;

– modular principle of program construction: formation of educational programs from interconnected modules that can be studied sequentially, without significant duplications and gaps;

– use of educational platforms and learning management systems (LMS): creation of a unified digital environment where materials and assignments are posted, communication takes place, and student progress is tracked;

– development of “case studies” on cross-cutting competencies: creation of complex assignments that cover several disciplines and allow students to apply the knowledge and skills acquired at different stages of training.

2. Technologies for ensuring continuity in methods and forms of training:

– the use of similar teaching technologies: the active use of technologies such as project-based learning, problem-based learning, interactive lectures, case studies, and business games in college and university. This will allow students to more easily adapt to university teaching methods;

– unified methodological recommendations: development of general recommendations for conducting seminars, practical classes, and laboratory work, which will ensure standardization of the quality of education;

– mutual participation of teachers: inviting university teachers to give lectures or master classes at the college, as well as participation of college teachers in the university’s methodological events;

– formation of “study teams” at the secondary vocational education stage: involving college students in work in research or project groups, which will prepare them for teamwork at the university.

3. Technologies for coordinating the assessment system:

– development of unified or comparable funds of assessment tools (FAST): creation of a set of control and measurement materials that allow for the assessment of the achievement of the same or comparable learning outcomes;

– use of formative assessment: active use of intermediate forms of control (tests, mini-assignments, feedback) at both levels, which allows for timely identification of knowledge gaps and adjustments to the learning process;

– development of a student’s “portfolio of achievements”: creation of a cumulative assessment system that includes the results of educational activities, project and research work, and creative achievements;

– mutual recognition of assessment results: agreement on the possibility of credit for certain disciplines or types of work completed at one level of education when moving to another.

4. Technologies of information and personnel interaction:

– creation of a unified information platform: development of a common online environment for the exchange of information, documents, and materials between the college and the university;

- regular meetings of teaching staff: organization of joint conferences, round tables, and methodological seminars to discuss issues of continuity, exchange experiences, and develop joint solutions;

– holding joint events: organizing student conferences, olympiads, project competitions, professional excellence festivals;

– professional development programs for secondary vocational education teachers: organizing courses at the university for college teachers with the aim of familiarizing them with new approaches, technologies, and teaching content at the higher education level.

With regard to the training of vocational teachers, technological support for continuity must take into account the specifics of the industry:

– coordinating curricula (for example, if college studies the basics of confectionery technology, then at the university this topic should be expanded to include the study of modern methods of processing raw materials, innovative ingredients, and automated production systems);

– a practice-oriented approach (use of end-to-end projects related to the development of new recipes, optimization of production processes, implementation of quality management systems (ISO, HACCP));

– training technologies (for example, continuity in the use of laboratory equipment, methods of product analysis, technology for modeling and simulating production processes);

– development of pedagogical competencies (consistent development of students' skills in developing educational materials, conducting practical classes, and assessing students' professional competencies).

This article has demonstrated that technological support for the continuity of educational programs in the "College-University" system is not simply desirable, but a critical element in the development of highly qualified vocational teachers in today's environment. An analysis of the theoretical foundations, factors influencing the effectiveness of continuity, and the proposed technological solutions allow us to draw a number of key conclusions.

First, continuity is a systemic phenomenon that requires a comprehensive approach encompassing all aspects of the educational process: content, methods, technologies, assessment, and organizational and managerial structure. Ignoring any of these components will inevitably lead to gaps in student preparation and a decline in the overall quality of education.

Secondly, technological support for continuity requires the active implementation of innovative approaches. Digital educational environments, modular program design, cross-cutting projects and cases, formative assessment, and unified assessment tools—all these tools are designed to create a unified, continuous educational environment. They enable students not only to consistently acquire knowledge and skills but also to develop key competencies necessary for successful professional careers.

Third, continuity in the training of vocational teachers is particularly important, as it encompasses both technical (professional) and pedagogical aspects. Coordinating curricula for both competency groups, using similar teaching technologies and methodologies, and jointly involving college and university faculty in the educational process helps develop a holistic vision of their profession in future teachers and prepare them to address both didactic and professional challenges.

Fourth, effective technological support for continuity is impossible without close cooperation between educational organizations. The creation of unified information platforms, joint events, exchange of experiences, and regular meetings of teaching staffs facilitate the development of a common understanding of problems and coordinated solutions. Staff collaboration, including internships and professional development programs, plays a key role in disseminating best practices and harmonizing approaches.

Fifth, the proposed model for technological continuity support is flexible and adaptable. It can be adapted to various professional profiles, including the training of vocational teachers in food, transportation, sewing, and any other field. It is important that the adaptation of the model take into account industry specifics, labor market requirements, and the level of development of the educational institutions' facilities.

Thus, technological support for the continuity of educational programs in the "College-University" system is not a one-time action, but an ongoing process requiring constant monitoring, analysis, and improvement. Implementation of the approaches proposed in this article will enable the creation of a sustainable and effective system for training vocational teachers capable of successfully addressing the challenges of modernizing vocational education and responding to the challenges of modern society. Further research could focus on developing specific tools for assessing the effectiveness of the implemented technologies, as well as studying the successful application of these approaches in various regions and professional fields.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.65.97.179

DEVELOPMENT OF A MODEL FOR THE FORMATION OF RESEARCH COMPETENCIES IN FUTURE TEACHERS OF VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AT DIFFERENT STAGES OF THEIR PEDAGOGICAL AND SPECIALIZED TRAINING

Avershina Anastasiia Sergeevna
Candidate of Technical Sciences, Associate Professor
Luhansk State Pedagogical University

Kireeva Elena Ivanovna
Candidate of Technical Sciences, Associate Professor,
Head of Department
Luhansk State Pedagogical University

Abstract. *Modern socioeconomic conditions and rapid technological advances place increased demands on the quality of training for vocational teachers. Prospective vocational teachers must not only master their subject area (specialized training) but also possess advanced research competencies to ensure the innovative development of the educational process. This article explores the development and substantiation of a model for developing research competencies in future vocational teachers, taking into account the specifics of their training at various stages – from mastering a vocational profession to obtaining higher pedagogical education. The model integrates the principles of consistency, continuity, and integration of specialized and pedagogical training.*

Keywords: *research competencies; formation model; secondary vocational education; higher pedagogical education; vocational teacher.*

The modern vocational education system operates in a context of constant transformation: standards, technologies, and labor market demands are constantly changing. In this context, the vocational teacher becomes a key figure, serving not only as a transmitter of knowledge and skills but also as an active agent of innovation, capable of scientific research, analysis, and implementation of advanced methods (A.V. Batarshev).

Research competence—the ability to independently formulate a problem, select adequate solution methods, analyze the results, and apply them in practice—is becoming not just a desirable quality, but a necessary condition for the professional competence of a vocational education teacher.

The aim of this work is to develop and substantiate a model for the formation of research competencies in future teachers of vocational education, integrated into the process of their multi-level and multi-stage training (from working qualifications to engineering and pedagogical qualifications).

The development of research competencies is based on a number of fundamental pedagogical theories.

Research in the field of continuous professional education (S. Ya. Batyshev, B. S. Gershunsky) emphasizes the need to ensure the continuity of knowledge and skills at all levels: primary, secondary, and higher vocational education. Research activity cannot be instilled overnight; it must develop gradually, beginning with the acquisition of basic analytical and verification skills in production activities.

Relying on an activity-based approach (A.N. Leontiev, L.S. Vygotsky) implies that competencies are developed through active engagement. To develop research competencies, it is necessary to engage future teachers in real-world research tasks related to both their future subject area and teaching practice (Yu.K. Babansky). An integrated modular approach allows for the educational process to be structured so that theoretical knowledge is immediately tested in practice.

Research competence is closely linked to professional development, which requires a specialist to be flexible and adaptable. In a rapidly changing technological environment, teachers must be able to independently learn and adapt new production standards and teaching methods.

The model being developed is systemic, integrative, and stage-based, as it should encompass the entire trajectory of specialist training from college to university. The model includes three key implementation levels corresponding to the stages of training and three substantive components of competence.

The basic level of implementation focuses on mastering algorithms for analyzing, comparing, and verifying production processes. The specialized pedagogical level of the model's implementation focuses on integrating specialized knowledge with the fundamentals of pedagogy and mastering empirical research methods (observation, questionnaires). The engineering pedagogical level focuses on independent scientific research, modeling, development, and testing of innovative pedagogical technologies in the relevant field.

The motivational and value component of research competence is an interest in innovation and an understanding of the importance of a scientific approach in pedagogy and production. The cognitive and analytical component is mastery of theoretical methods (analysis, synthesis, generalization, modeling) and knowledge of research methodology. The practical and results component of research competence is the ability to apply research methods in the development of educational and methodological documentation and to test pedagogical innovations (formative experiment).

For the successful functioning of the model, the following organizational and pedagogical conditions for its implementation must be met.

1. Integration of educational and industrial processes. Ensuring close links between the college and university curricula and the real-world needs of industrial structures (laboratories, internships, project work).

2. Methodological support. Development of educational and methodological complexes focused on research activities (cases, problematic tasks, methods for conducting mini-research).

3. Information support. Access to scientific, technical, and methodological databases, and encouragement to work with scientific literature.

4. Expert support. Regular involvement of industrial and scientific experts to evaluate students' project and research projects.

The model assumes a gradual increase in the complexity of tasks implemented at each stage of training.

At the basic stage, research competencies are developed at the level of technological analysis. Students learn not just to follow instructions but to understand their rationale. Emphasis is placed on mastering empirical methods in a production environment: observing processes, recording deviations, and comparing samples. Training methods include laboratory work with diagnostic elements and solving production problems that require selecting the optimal solution rather than simply following instructions. The result at this stage is the ability to accurately describe and record data.

The next stage is the specialized pedagogical stage. It integrates subject-specific training with the fundamentals of pedagogy. Students begin to see themselves as future teachers. Here, the emphasis is on mastering theoretical methods and the fundamentals of research methodology. Students learn to analyze the teaching methods of their teachers and instructors (by studying documentation). Such forms of instruction include surveys among peers or junior groups, coursework with elements of literature review (analysis of existing methods), and the development of teaching materials for practicing specific production skills. The result of this stage is the development of the cognitive-analytical component of research competencies and the ability to formulate a simple research hypothesis.

The third stage—engineering and pedagogical—is the final stage, during which the future teacher independently designs and tests innovations. Here, the full realization of research competencies through scientific inquiry and pedagogical experimentation (both ascertaining and formative) comes to the fore. The work at this stage will include: implementing the developed organizational and pedagogical conditions in practice, for example, through industrial internships; a final qualifying thesis in the form of a research project; and the development of integrated teaching systems. As a result of this stage, all components of research competencies can be demonstrated to have been fully developed, confirmed by the successful defense and testing of the innovative solution.

The effectiveness of the implementation of this model is assessed based on the development of research competencies, which are manifested in the following indicators:

– motivational – level of interest in scientific activity: participation in conferences, publications;
– cognitive – quality of mastery of the methodological apparatus: expert assessment of the complexity and validity of the choice of methods in the final qualifying work;
– Practical – the success of the implementation of the formative experiment – the degree of positive change in the level of preparation of the control group compared to the experimental one, which is measured through quantitative and qualitative analysis of the results.

The developed model for developing research competencies in the college-university system is comprehensive and progressive. It ensures a gradual increase in research activity, beginning with the analysis of production algorithms at the secondary vocational education level and ending with independent scientific modeling of pedagogical systems at the higher pedagogical education level. The integration of specialized and pedagogical training, supported by clear organizational and pedagogical conditions and appropriate scientific and methodological support, enables the preparation of specialists capable of continuous self-improvement and innovative development in the vocational education sector. Further research should be aimed at testing this model in various vocational education profiles.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.99.69.180

SPECIFICS OF THE WORK OF AN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGIST DURING THE ADAPTATION PERIOD OF CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES TO SCHOOL

Chitao Lyudmila Rakhimovna
Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor
Adyghe State University
Khapacheva Sara Muratovna
Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor
Adyghe State University
Teuchezh Fatima Dautovna
Candidate of Geographical Sciences, Associate Professor
Adyghe State University

Abstract. *This paper examines psychological and pedagogical support for children with special educational needs, a comprehensive process aimed at promptly identifying the optimal developmental path for the child and providing comprehensive psychological support. The key goal of this process is to create special conditions that facilitate the child's successful integration into the school educational environment and to define the specifics of the educational psychologist's work during the adaptation period of children with disabilities to school conditions.*

Keywords: *educational psychologist, adaptation, children with disabilities, educational environment, special educational needs.*

The start of school is a significant transitional period in a child's life, accompanied by a range of psychophysiological stresses. This stage is characterized by profound socio-psychological transformation, including the establishment of new communication networks, a changing system of relationships, the emergence of responsibilities, and the development of a student's social role. To successfully adapt to the educational environment, a child requires an appropriate level of physical health and comprehensive psychological readiness [4].

For a long time, improving the system of psycho-correctional interventions at the initial stage of schooling has remained a pressing issue in the education of children with special needs. Insufficient development of key mental functions, which do not meet age-appropriate standards, creates significant obstacles to mastering the educational program. Particularly significant difficulties arise in the development of learning activities due to systemic delays in the development of the basic components of the psyche that support the cognitive process – the sensory, motor, and speech spheres.

During this period, it becomes crucial to provide primary school students with comprehensive, differentiated support aimed at overcoming difficulties in acquiring social and cognitive competencies, which ultimately facilitates their successful integration into the educational environment.

By the time they begin school, children must have achieved a certain level of intellectual, speech, and personal development, which is an essential prerequisite for successfully completing the adaptation period in first grade [2].

An analysis of the adaptation challenges for children with special educational needs revealed that this category of students requires the creation of special conditions. Therefore, the modern educational system is focused on preparing the educational environment for inclusive practices. Implementation of this approach involves the development of adapted educational pathways that take into account the entire range of developmental characteristics of the child, through the comprehensive collaboration of specialists from various fields (defectologists, speech therapists, medical professionals, psychologists, etc.) providing support within the scope of their professional competence. In this coordinate system, the psychologist is responsible for organizing and implementing psychological and pedagogical support for students with disabilities [3].

Psychological and pedagogical support for children with special educational needs is a comprehensive process aimed at promptly determining the optimal path for the child's development and providing them with comprehensive psychological support. The key goal of this process is the creation of special conditions that facilitate the child's successful integration into the school educational environment [10].

Achieving this goal is ensured by consistently addressing the following tasks: preventing developmental difficulties; overcoming social isolation; assisting in solving pressing developmental, educational, and social integration issues: overcoming academic difficulties, correcting emotional-volitional regulation disorders, optimizing interactions with peers and teachers; providing psychological support for the implementation of adapted educational programs; developing the psychological and pedagogical competence of all participants in the educational process - students, parents, and teachers [8].

Implementing a psychological support system maximizes the potential of children with disabilities, develops successful learning experiences, and enhances the effectiveness of educational interventions [3].

The process of psychological and pedagogical support for children with special educational needs during their adaptation to school includes the sequential implementation of several interrelated stages.

The initial stage involves an analysis of medical and psychological-pedagogical documentation, as well as a comprehensive diagnosis, resulting in the creation of an individual development profile for the child.

The next stage involves the development and implementation of a personalized support program aimed at creating conditions for the successful integration and development of children with disabilities in the educational environment and social environment.

This key stage is a dynamically evolving support process aimed at achieving the child's highest possible level of autonomy and independence in their learning activities.

The organization of interdisciplinary collaboration between specialists providing professional support to children with disabilities is of particular importance. An effective example of such collaboration is the coordinated work of a speech therapist and an educational psychologist, implementing a comprehensive approach to child development [6].

It is important to emphasize that a psychologist's professional work isn't limited to working with children and interacting with specialists. A significant focus is providing psychological support to families raising children with disabilities, where the primary goal is to provide systematic support in addressing complex issues related to the child's developmental needs.

S.V. Alekhina emphasizes the need to create special socio-psychological conditions during the adaptation period that ensure the identification and overcoming of difficulties in mastering the curriculum, the development of socially acceptable behavioral patterns, the establishment of constructive communication with peers and adults, and the stabilization of the child's psycho-emotional state [2].

S.S. Borovik emphasizes that psychological and pedagogical support during the adaptation period is implemented through a system of specially organized play activities. A consistently structured set of play activities promotes the establishment of contacts between children, the mastery of school requirements, the reduction of psycho-emotional stress, the development of communication skills, and the assimilation of the rules of school life. This work helps develop a student's self-esteem and internal perspective, and lays the foundations for cognitive activity necessary for successful learning in primary school [4].

The work of an educational psychologist in supporting students with special educational needs during their adaptation to school has certain specifics, determined by the developmental characteristics of this category of children.

Organizational forms of work include: conducting specialized correctional and developmental classes; integrating psychological techniques into speech development classes; providing support in natural situations of school life: during unregulated communication, play activities, and other extracurricular activities [5].

The main areas of adaptation work: developing emotional self-regulation skills; developing the ability to complete educational tasks; developing cognitive and social motives for communication; creating conditions for situational interaction with adults; activating cognitive and social activity; developing communicative competence and normative speech behavior [7].

The support program is structured according to a three-tiered model:

Explanatory stage - clarification of the learning task.

Support stage - provision of measured assistance.

Reflexive stage - creation of situations of success and positive reinforcement.

Strategies for creating situations of success: dosing the learning load through alternating short-term tasks; mandatory completion of learning cycles with a positive result; combining new tasks with mastered exercises; comprehensive development of several interconnected skills based on preserved functions [9].

Thus, psychological and pedagogical support for the adaptation process is aimed at creating special conditions conducive to the development of sustainable learning motivation and a positive attitude toward all components of the educational environment.

During the pilot study, we developed and tested a comprehensive program of psychological and pedagogical support for children with disabilities during their adaptation to school.

Program Goal: To create optimal psychological and pedagogical conditions that ensure the harmonious mental and physical development of students with disabilities in accordance with age-appropriate standards during their school adaptation.

Program Objectives:

To foster learning and cognitive motivation

To develop a positive attitude toward the educational institution

To establish constructive relationships with teachers and peers

Methodological Basis:

Principle of activity and subjective position

Adequacy of age and individual characteristics

To organize cooperation among all participants in the educational process

To ensure successful socialization

Program Structure:

The program includes 12 thematic lessons, each 35 minutes long, held weekly. Classes are structured according to a common structure:

Initiation phase: activating participants, creating a positive atmosphere

Main block: mastering key content through interactive work
Reflective phase: analyzing experiences and emotional state
Expected results:
Developed learning and cognitive motivation
Positive orientation toward school learning
Developed skills for constructive interaction

Thematic lesson plan

№	Lesson Topic	Key Methods	Objectives
1	“Introduction to the School World”	Communication games, drawing techniques	Creating a safe atmosphere, initial adaptation
2	“My School Friends”	Social play techniques, dramatization elements	Developing social interaction skills
3	“Journey to the Land of Knowledge”	Problem-solving game situations, art therapy	Developing cognitive interest
4	“In the World of Emotions”	Fairytale therapy, role-playing games	Teaching recognition and expression of emotions
5	“School Rules - Our Helpers”	Simulation of situations, discussions	Assimilation of school life norms
6	“Me and My Class”	Collaging, group projects	Team building
7	“Secrets of Attention”	Cognitive training, developmental games	Developing voluntary attention
8	“Learning to Collaborate”	Pair and group exercises	Developing cooperation skills
9	“Celebration of School Achievements”	Success situations, reflective conversations	Reinforcing a positive attitude toward school
10	“My Strengths”	Techniques Self-analysis, positive reinforcement	Developing adequate self-esteem
11	“Resolving Conflicts”	Case study method, role-playing	Teaching constructive conflict resolution
12	“Forward to New Successes!”	Projective methods, creating a group artifact	Consolidating achieved results

The program is implemented through the integration of conversations, art therapy techniques (art therapy, fairy tale therapy, music therapy), and specialized psychological exercises, providing a comprehensive impact on the emotional, personal, and cognitive spheres of students.

The study allowed us to conceptualize the process of adaptation to school education as a multicomponent phenomenon, encompassing the child’s physiological, psychological, social, and personal readiness for the transition to formal education. An analysis of the specific adaptation processes of children with disabilities revealed that deviations in mental and physical development create significant barriers to successful integration into the educational environment, manifesting themselves in difficulties mastering educational material and the development of negative emotional reactions.

An experimental study using diagnostic tools (E.M. Aleksandrovskaya's method, T.A. Nezhnova's method) confirmed the presence of characteristic signs of maladjustment in children with disabilities: impaired interpersonal interactions, low academic motivation, and an undeveloped internal position of the student [4]. The developed and tested system of psychological and pedagogical support has demonstrated its effectiveness in optimizing the adaptation process. A comparative analysis of the initial and follow-up assessment results revealed positive trends across key indicators: some children showed incomplete adaptation to school, while others demonstrated increased academic motivation and a reduction in negative emotional reactions in relationships with peers and teachers.

These findings demonstrate the potential of the implemented approach and the need for further improvement of the psychological and pedagogical support system for children with disabilities during primary school. Further research can be aimed at developing differentiated support programs that take into account the structure of disabilities and the individual developmental characteristics of students.

Bibliography

1. Aleksandrovskaya, E. M. Social and psychological criteria for adaptation to school / E. M. Aleksandrovskaya. - Moscow, 2008. - 153 p.

2. Alekhova, S. V. Inclusive education for children with disabilities // Modern educational technologies in working with children with disabilities: monograph / N. V. Novikova, L. A. Kazakova, S. V. Alekhova. - Krasnoyarsk: Siberian Federal University, Krasnoyarsk State Pedagogical University named after V. P. Astafyev. - 2013. - Pp. 71-95

3. Birman, K. L. School adaptation // Psychological encyclopedia. 2nd ed. / edited by R. Corsini, A. Auerbach. – Saint Petersburg: Piter, 2006. – P. 999.

4. Borovik, S. S. Adaptation of individuals with disabilities in educational institutions / S. S. Borovik // Young scientist. – 2015. – No. 11. – Pp. 1283-1285. – URL https://moluch.ru/archive/91/19684/ (date of access: 04.02.2019)

5. Grigorieva, L. G. Children with developmental problems / L. G. Grigorieva. – Moscow: Akademkniga, 2002. – 213 p.

6. Grigorieva, M. V. Subjective well-being of the individual as a result of school adaptation in different learning conditions / M. V. Grigorieva // Psychological science and education. – 2009. – № 2. – P. 41- 45.

7. Egorov, P. R. Theoretical approaches to inclusive education of people with special educational needs / P. R. Egorov // Theory and practice of social development. – 2012. – № 3. – P. 35-39.

8. Kiseleva, N. A. Psychological study of children with developmental disabilities / N. A. Kiseleva, I. Yu. Levchenko. – Moscow: Correctional pedagogy, 2005. – 210 p.

9. Malofeev, N. N. Unified concept of the special federal state standard for children with disabilities: basic provisions / N. N. Malofeev // Russian Academy of Education. – Moscow, 2008. – 56 p.

10. Staroverova, M. S. Inclusive education. Handbook for a teacher working with children with disabilities. Methodological manual / M. S. Staroverova. - Moscow: Vlados, 2011. - 167 p.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.76.89.181
UDC 373.2:37.017.924

PSYCHOLOGICAL AND PEDAGOGICAL PECULIARITIES OF BUILDING HUMANE RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN OLDER PRESCHOOLERS

Shevchuk Irina Vasilievna
Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor
Institute of Pedagogical Education and Management - branch of the Crimean Federal University named after V. I. Vernadsky in Armyansk

Summary. *The article highlights the problem of developing humane relationships in preschool age. It examines the psychological and pedagogical features of fostering humane relationships in senior preschool age. The author concludes that fostering humane feelings in senior preschoolers is a process aimed at understanding the importance of expressing feelings such as empathy for others' failures and joy for their successes, as well as kindness, responsiveness, respect, and compassion.*

Keywords: *humanism, education, senior preschoolers, relationships, peer relationships, and humane feelings.*

Statement of the problem. Democratization and humanization processes in Russia inevitably develop against the backdrop of a challenging socioeconomic environment. Growing social inequality, the loss of traditional moral values, and a spiritual crisis—all these factors complicate the upbringing of the younger generation and exacerbate the negative impact on a child's personality development.

The development of a moral individual who is able to establish humane relationships with peers and others, and who does not tolerate the humiliation of human dignity through rudeness and cruelty, is very important in modern society.

Currently, modern approaches to education emphasize humanistic ideas and guidelines that promote respect for the individual. Developing humane relationships between children has become an important goal of education. The development of a person's personality begins in the preschool period.

A preschool educational institution becomes the first organized small group where children begin to form their first relationships with their peers, and the first signs of a children's group emerge in these relationships. Developing a benevolent and humane attitude toward others in preschool-age children is one of the important goals of moral education, reflected in the Federal State Educational Standard for Preschool Education.The Federal State Educational Standard for Preschool Education defines the educational outcome as follows: by the age of seven, children develop a positive attitude toward the world, others, and themselves, possessing a sense of self-worth; actively interacting with peers and adults, participating in shared play; able to negotiate, consider the interests and feelings of others, empathize with failures and rejoice in the successes of others; adequately expressing their feelings, including self-confidence; and striving to resolve conflicts.

Research analysis. The problem of developing relationships between preschool-aged children is not new and is multifaceted. It is reflected in the research of L. I. Bozhovich, L. S. Vygotsky, M. I. Lisina, E. O. Smirnova, and others. The works of N. M. Aksarina, T. A. Markova, V. N. Myasishchev, L. A. Pel'evskaya, and others reveal the nature of relationships between individuals and others.

The problem of humanization was explored in the works of great educators such as J.-J. Rousseau, V. A. Sukhomlinsky, and K. D. Ushinsky. The concept of "humane relationships" is explored in the research of V. V. Abramenkova, E. V. Bondarevskaya, O. G. Drobnitsky, G. M. Kazakova, N. V. Kondrashova, Y. L. Kolomensky, T. A. Markova, N. V. Melnikova, K. A. Orlov, E. V. Subbotsky, and others.

The purpose of the article. To reveal the psychological and pedagogical features of the development of humane relationships in older preschool children.

Presentation of the main material. Preschool childhood is an important stage in a person's moral education, a period of consistent development of the individual's value-semantic sphere, the formation of the ability to evaluate and consciously build attitudes toward oneself, other people, society, and the world as a whole.

The Federal State Educational Standard for Preschool Education clearly defines the objectives of moral education, thereby demonstrating the relevance and necessity of implementing this issue in preschool educational institutions. The FSES outlines the following objective: "the formation of a general culture of children's personalities, including healthy lifestyle values, the development of their social, moral, aesthetic, intellectual, physical qualities, initiative, independence, and responsibility of children, formation of prerequisites for educational activities" [1, p. 4].

Recently, educators and parents have increasingly noted that many preschoolers experience significant difficulties in communicating with peers. This typically manifests itself in an inability to find a common language with one another, maintain and develop contact with peers, coordinate their actions during any activity, and respond appropriately and express affection for peers. Difficulties in empathizing and rejoicing in the success of others are noted, leading to various types of conflicts and misunderstandings between peers.

Moral education is considered by Russian educators (V. T. Nechaeva, V. I. Loginova, S. A. Kozlova) “as a targeted process of systematic influence on the formation of moral qualities in children, teaching children to follow norms and rules of behavior that correspond to the moral requirements of a particular society” [3, p. 66].

Analyzing psychological and pedagogical literature, one can identify a number of features of humane education and development of older preschool children.

The first characteristic is that preschoolers acquire knowledge about moral norms and universal human values, as well as the external and internal aspects of humane relationships. However, children can acquire this knowledge in different ways, both simultaneously and separately. The ability of children to more quickly develop knowledge about the external aspects of humane relationships, compared to the internal and semantic aspects of moral norms, indicates that the mechanisms of their acquisition are somewhat different.

Another characteristic feature of the initial stages of development of the humane sphere in preschoolers is the fusion of moral feelings and knowledge. This is evident not only in relation to moral assessments or ideas, but also in relation to the actual fulfillment of norms and the moral actions of preschoolers. Preschoolers gradually progress through three stages of developing emotional attitudes toward humane values and norms. This progression begins with a direct assessment of specific actions or deeds, which contains rules of conduct at a younger age, and progresses to an assessment-based assessment of the state of a person in difficulty, which provides behavioral regulation, and to an assessment-based anticipation of possible consequences or the further development of a situation, in which emotion serves as a preventive function, motivating older preschoolers to perform moral actions [11, pp. 32–35].

Another feature of the humane development of children, according to E. V. Subbotsky, is that the child’s verbal assimilation of moral norms and values largely precedes his actual behavior [10, p. 68]. In older preschool age, the discrepancy between verbal and actual behavior is associated with many reasons:

- firstly, children’s reactions to verbal and real situations are fundamentally different (in the first case, motives are minimal, and actions are realized in the form of a planned verbal action; in the other case, in connection with the need to carry out specific actions, an internal struggle begins between the personal and the social, between the desired, preferred and the necessary);

– secondly, the moral action of a preschooler is quite complex, since it contains three main components (knowledge of how to act, feelings experienced regarding the performance of a moral action, and the practical implementation of this action itself);

– thirdly, the humane behavior of children can be selective (preschoolers orient their behavior towards the values they have learned only in relation to those people for whom they feel sympathy), and selectivity begins to disappear only in older preschool age [10, p. 71].

N.V. Melnikova notes gender differences in the development of the humanistic sphere in preschool children. She found that girls have a higher level of moral feelings and moral consciousness, and therefore their overall level of moral development is higher. Girls, unlike boys, are capable of experiencing emotions associated with the fulfillment or violation of moral norms, regardless of the approval or disapproval of others. Boys' moral feelings and experiences at this age are more closely linked to the assessments and control of adults around them [7, p. 213].

According to N.V. Melnikova, humane behavior in children aged 4 to 7 years develops in two directions: 1) the role of humane norms and models in the child's behavior and its assessment increases; 2) an increase in the adequacy of the assessment of one's own and others' behavior based on ethical concepts is noted. At the same time, a high dependence of behavior on external stimulation of an adult remains. The child, fulfilling moral norms and requirements, is guided by the desire to avoid punishment or to achieve encouragement, and not by an understanding of the moral meaning of actions and deeds. Gradually, the child develops stable moral actions that are not associated with external stimulation, but conditioned by positivity [7, p. 27].

N. V. Melnikova attributes the following mechanisms of development of the humane sphere of personality to the mechanisms of imitation-imitation, identification, internal and external evaluation and the general mechanism of interiorization-exteriorization of basic ethical concepts. Imitation and imitation perform the function of learning through the construction of an initial orienting image. Three objects of evaluation act as important factors in the formation of the child's moral experience: personality (self-esteem); other people (comparative evaluation); one's own activity (actions and consequences). The mechanisms of internal and external evaluation facilitate the processes of imitation-imitation-identification and stimulate the moral behavior of a preschooler. Humane development is also realized through the internalization of externally imposed forms of thinking and behavior, transforming them into internal mental processes. An "instance" is formed within the personality, which begins to "demand" what was previously required from the outside. The mechanism of exteriorization makes it possible to include internal stimuli and motivators of humane behavior, evaluations, feelings and experiences in the process of humane development [7, p. 310].

According to N.V. Kondrashova, an important task in the humane education of older preschool-age children is the development of concepts of humanism and the cultivation of humane feelings. By the age of six, children gradually begin to understand humane values. They are already capable of rudimentary generalizations of personal experience accumulated at a younger age. During this period, ideas about the norms of positive and humane attitudes toward adults, children, and nature are reinforced. Therefore, the cultivation of humane feelings in children is of particular importance in the process of spiritual and moral development. Humane feelings, according to scientists, are an emotional attitude toward other people, animals, and nature, expressed in sympathy, empathy, pity, compassion, mercy, etc. The development of humane feelings in a person can be judged by their kindness, responsiveness, desire to come to the aid of another person, and the ability to sacrifice something for another [5, pp. 24–31].

Summarizing the modern achievements of pedagogical theory and practice, N.V. Kondrashova emphasizes that the development of humane feelings in preschoolers occurs gradually. Above all, it is necessary to develop the capacity for empathy and emotional experience in general. Adults should take into account that the emergence of empathy in young children begins with small things, with seemingly simple questions: "Are you in pain?", "Why are you sad?" Children react sensitively to manifestations of goodwill towards them, and are sincerely drawn to kind and responsive people. Empathy, sympathy, responsiveness, and mercy as expressions of humane feelings and attitudes towards people go through different stages in their development: empathy-empathy experience ("He feels bad, I feel sorry for him"), self-affirmation experience ("He feels bad, I don't want this"), and, finally, action-empathy experience ("He feels bad, I want to help him") [6].

Teacher K. L. Nalgieva believes that in older preschool age children are capable not only of generalizing their experience of relationships, but also of analyzing them, of explaining the reasons for the shortcomings noticed in them [8, p. 73].

Although in older preschool age, more attention is paid not only to children's understanding of moral values but also to the practice of enriching their experience of humane behavior, educators should ensure that children are constantly practicing humane behavior toward each other, nature, and adults. Children's lives should be filled with appropriate situations (preparing gifts for each other, caring for the sick, caring for animals, etc.).

It should be emphasized that cultivating humane feelings and relationships is a complex and contradictory process. The ability to empathize, sympathize, and share joy, to avoid envy, and to do good sincerely and willingly is only developed in preschool. Preschoolers are especially open and predisposed to such relationships. They are trusting themselves and treat others in the same way. Life experience will eventually either confirm this attitude toward others or force them to change. The development of humane feelings and relationships in children can be judged by the following criteria: an understanding of the importance of showing humane feelings toward one another; the ability to follow norms of humane behavior when evaluating various situations and other people's actions; the display of humane feelings toward one another by older preschoolers in everyday life, etc.

Three levels of humane feelings development can be distinguished: low, medium, and high. A child with a low level of humane feelings does not demonstrate sensitivity, empathy, responsiveness, or consideration for peers, is unable to act in a coordinated manner, disregards the interests of others, violates game rules, quarrels, etc. A preschooler with an average level of humane feelings understands the importance of showing them in interpersonal relationships, has a desire to help peers, and shows empathy and responsiveness. However, they are not always able to control the situation, so they turn to an adult for help, and when choosing a game or assigning roles, the child does not always consider the interests of the players, etc. A high level of humane feelings can be judged by a child who understands the importance of showing humaneness towards one another, understands the emotional state of another person, strives to show humane feelings towards peers, values this feeling in others, and displays sensitivity, attentiveness, empathy, and other humane feelings towards others.

In the context of the modernization of preschool education, the solution to the problems of developing humane feelings and relationships in preschoolers, according to G. M. Kazakova, must be implemented in three interconnected blocks of the pedagogical process: during direct educational activities, independent and joint activities of children and teachers.

The first block includes a variety of specially organized classes and activities, which can be conditionally divided as follows: educational activities aimed at imparting specific ethical concepts to children; game-activities that help systematize and deepen children's knowledge, each of which is devoted to a separate moral theme, etc. The use of classes with various plots and themes, which are offered by modern teachers and practitioners, should be considered promising for the humanization of the activities of kindergartens. These include a travel class (for example, a fairy-tale journey to the land of goodness and humanism, magic words, good deeds, etc.); an entertainment class (a theatrical performance based on works with high spiritual, moral and instructive content, during which children can feel and see the consequences of humane and immoral behavior), etc.) [4, p. 65].

The second block involves organizing an appropriate subject-development environment and free, independent activities for children, promoting self-realization and the reflection of children's ethical knowledge, humane feelings, and relationships. Independent play is an important means of fostering humane feelings in children, as this type of activity offers the opportunity to reinforce ethical concepts, cultivate a desire to act humanely toward other participants, and create psychological and pedagogical conditions for enriching the experience of humane behavior in both real-life and play interactions.

G. G. Sergeevicha believes that the following should be attributed to the main psychological and pedagogical conditions for the effective use of play activities in the process of fostering humane feelings in older preschool children: systematic deepening and generalization of preschoolers' moral ideas about the importance of humane feelings at the preparatory and final stages of organizing play activities; maintaining parity between adults and children in the process of conducting games; the teacher's conviction that the content and organization of play activities should be oriented toward the priority of humane feelings in relationships between people, etc. [9].

The third block involves joint activities between teachers and children, built on the idea of collaboration. This process can purposefully and unobtrusively stimulate the fundamental mechanisms of moral development and humane feelings, particularly through organizing a variety of cultural practices for preschoolers. Cultural practices are viewed as situational, initiated by an adult or the child themselves, acquiring and repeating various experiences of communication and interaction with people in various groups, etc. These are specially created situations for mastering positive life experiences of empathy, kindness and love, friendship, assistance, care, altruism, etc. The specific practices a child practices determines their character, value system, lifestyle, and future destiny. The child's cultural practices act as a core, allowing him to build and comprehend the experience of his own diverse activity based on his own choice, situational and deep communication, fruitful communication and interaction (cooperation) with adults and children, emotions and feelings, attitudes towards himself and other people [2, pp. 158–159].

Conclusions. Thus, the cultivation of humane feelings in older preschool children is a very complex process aimed at understanding the importance of showing humane feelings towards each other, developing the skills of sympathy, empathy, rejoicing, doing good sincerely and being guided by the norms of humane behavior when assessing various situations and people's actions, as well as the manifestation of humane feelings by older preschoolers in everyday life towards each other. Effective means of cultivating humane feelings are a variety of activities and cultural practices of children, the educational potential of which can be considered in several aspects: directly organized activities enrich children's ethical concepts, staging works of art; participation in role-playing games, meaningfully aimed at the priority of universal human values and humanism, contributes to the enrichment of the social and moral experience of preschoolers; active participation in joint or independent activities allows children not only to play the roles offered to them, but also to actively analyze the actions of the heroes from a moral point of view, compare them with their own behavior and thereby clarify their ideas about humanism; Performing actions approved by an adult and positively evaluated by peers serves as an important incentive for preschoolers to further control their behavior and to perform similar actions in real-life situations.

References

1. Federal state educational standard of preschool education. Letters and orders of the Ministry of Education and Science. – Moscow: TC Sfera, 2015. – 96 p.
2. Childhood: a sample educational program for preschool education / T. I. Babaeva, A. G. Gogoberidze, O. V. Solntseva, et al. – St. Petersburg: CHILDHOOD-PRESS PUBLISHING HOUSE, 2014. – 300 p.
3. Zyryanova, S. M. Social and moral education of preschool children: a teaching aid / S. M. Zyryanova, N. A. Karataeva, G. M. Kiseleva, L. L. Lashkova. - Ekaterinburg: Ural. state ped. University, 2006. - 149 p.
4. Kazakova, G. M. Features of the organization and types of classes with senior preschool children / G. M. Kazakova // Methodist. - 2008. - No. 3. - P. 65-66.
5.Kondrashova, N. V. Actual problems and trends in the development of preschool education in Russia at the present stage / N. V. Kondrashova // Prospects of Science. - 2014. - No. 11. - P. 24-31.
6.Kondrashova, N. V. Spiritual and moral education of preschoolers through play activities in a multicultural region // Polythematic online electronic scientific journal of the Kuban State Agrarian University. - 2012. - No. 7 (81). - URL: http:// ej. kubagro.ru/2012/07/pdf/45.pdf
7.Melnikova, N. V. Development of the moral sphere of a preschooler's personality / N. V. Melnikova. – Kazan, 2009. –320 p.
8. Nalgieva, K. L. Modern approaches to the implementation of humanistic education / K. L. Nalgieva // News of the Chechen State Pedagogical Institute. - 2010. - No. 3. - P. 73-77.
9. Sergeicheva, G. G. Humanistic education of children in a public preschool educational institution: textbook. manual. / G. G. Sergeicheva. - Bryansk: Read the city, 2009. - 139 p.
10.Subbotsky, E. V. Genesis of personality: theory and practice / E. V. Subbotsky. - Moscow: "Smysl", 2010 - 408 p.
11.Titarenko T. M. The influence of moral concepts of preschoolers on behavior / T. M. Titarenko // Preschool education, 1980. - No. 10. - P. 32-35.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.23.62.182

G.A. ARANDARENKO'S PRIMARY ACCOUNT OF THE GENUINE AND THE PRETENDER PULAT-KHAN IN THE CONTEXT OF THE KOKAND UPRISING (1873–1876)

Boroshko Sergei Leonidovich
Ph.D. Candidate of Chemical Sciences, Research Officer
Institute of Oriental Studies, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow, Russia
Bozhinskaya-Arandarenko Liudmila Vasilievna
Master of Science Master of Chemistry, Research Officer
Southern Federal University, Rostov-on-Don, Russia

"Now we can consider the question of the falsity
of Pulat Khan, who operated in Kokand, fully resolved."
[Arandarenko G. From Samarkand //
Turkestan News. 1876. No. 8. P. 30].

The figure of Pulat Khan and the transborder nature of the Kokand Uprising of 1873–1876.

The history of the Kokand Khanate in the second half of the 19th century was a series of dramatic events intertwined with dynastic conflicts, a power struggle between the Uzbek nobility and the Kyrgyz military elite, and the rapid advance of the Russian Empire into Central Asia. The final years of the khanate, culminating in its liquidation in 1876 and the incorporation of its territory into the Fergana Region of the Turkestan Governorate-General, were marked by mass uprisings and a profound transformation of the region's political system.

One of the key figures in these events was Pulat Khan, whose name became a symbol of the Kokand Uprising of 1873–1876. Even his contemporaries viewed him differently: for some, he was the legitimate representative of the Ming dynasty and heir to the Kokand throne; for others, he remained an impostor, deprived of his dynastic rights but skillfully using the name "Pulat" as a political tool.

Of particular importance here is Staff Captain G. A. Arandarenko's article "From Samarkand"[1], Published in the Turkestan News on February 24, 1876, the essay appeared at the climax of the uprising and for the first time introduced di-

[1] Arandarenko G. From Samarkand // Turkestan News, 1876. No. 8. P. 30.

rect evidence into print of the existence of two different individuals named Pulat Khan: the "true Pulat," a representative of the Mings discovered in Samarkand (at the Khoja-Ahrar madrasah), who lived in poverty and had no connection with the uprising, and the "Kokand Pulat," an impostor of Mullah Isak (Ishak), erected by the Munduz Kyrgyz on white felt.

Subsequent historiography established a version centered on the "false" Pulat Khan—Mullah Isak, who led the uprising and was executed on March 1, 1876, in Margilan. This view was finally formed after the publication in 1902 of the article by the head of the Andijan district of the Fergana region, Colonel N. P. Korytov, "The Pretender Pulat Khan."[2] and was subsequently reproduced in Soviet and post-Soviet literature. Meanwhile, the figure of the "true Pulat," as documented in Arandarenko's publication, was virtually absent from the historiographic narrative. It was precisely this narrowing of perspective—focusing exclusively on the impostor—that largely predetermined the perception of the uprising as a localized episode, limited to the borders of Fergana.

Nevertheless, contemporary accounts allow us to see the broader scope of what was happening. The Kokand uprising has traditionally been described as a movement within the khanate: the overthrow of Khudoyar Khan, the brief reign of Nasriddin Khan, the uprisings led by Pulat Khan and Abdurakhman-Aftobachi, the final liquidation of the khanate and the incorporation of its lands into the Fergana region. However, 19th-century sources also document the transborder nature of the events, affecting the territories of the Turkestan Governorate-General. Of particular interest is the attempt to spread the uprising to the mountainous Tyumens (highland villages) of the upper Zeravshan River, which were part of the Turkestan Governorate-General. The uprising of the Zeravshan highlanders was linked to the activities of Pulat Khan's emissaries, who sought to rouse the local population under the slogan of holy war—ghazavat. These facts were first documented in detail in the publications of Arandarenko, a direct participant in the events and commander of the Samarkand detachment that operated against the rebels in the Matchi Mountains[3] in the autumn-winter period of 1875–1876.

According to his testimony, as early as August 1875, appeals from Kokand dignitaries to the residents of Zeravshan calling for "a war for the faith" became known. Initially, the Matchin and Falgar people refused to support the rebels and forwarded their proclamations to the head of the Nagorny Tyumen in Penjikent, asking for protection from the agitation of the Karategin sha, who was threatening

[2] Korytov, N. P. The Pretender Pulat Khan // Yearbook of the Fergana Region. New Margelan, 1902. Vol. 1. P. 19–40.

[3] Matcha (Matcha Mountains) is a mountainous region in the upper reaches of the Zeravshan River (Fan Mountains). In the 19th century, it was part of the Zeravshan District of the Turkestan Governorate-General as one of the "mountainous Tyumens" (along with Falgar, Yagnob, Fan, Kishtut, and Magian). Its approximate modern equivalent is the Ayni District of Tajikistan's Sughd Region.

invasion.[4]. The situation changed in the autumn of 1875, after the establishment of the impostor Pulat Khan in the khanate, whose name became a symbol of the struggle against the "infidels." The son of the former Ura-Tyube bek Abdul-Gafar, Tokhtamysh, fled to Kokand after the fall of Makhram[5], led the agitation in Matcha. In the autumn of 1875, a detachment of 380 Kokand Matcha residents invaded the Tyumen highlands through the Yangi-Sabak Pass[6]. Through persuasion, bribery, and violence, some of the villages of Verkhnyaya Matcha were persuaded to rebel against Russian rule. The rebellious Matcha residents declared their insubordination to the Russian administration, seized appointed native officials, and sent them to Kokand.

Calls for ghazawat in the name of the "legitimate ruler, Pulat Khan," set the general direction for the movement. Emissaries granted the Matcha residents the right to elect their own ruler, promising material and military support. The elected bek, Kalendar-mirakhur, was to extend the rebellion to the adjacent regions of Fan, Yagnob, Falgar, Kshtut, and Magian. At the same time, Pulat Khan invited Hussein Bek and Seid Bek, who resided in Tashkent, to restore the beyships of Magian and Farab; in the first half of November, written appeals for ghazawat "by order of Pulat Khan" were discovered in Urgut.

Despite the efforts of Kalendar-mirakhur, the bulk of the population of the Tyumen mountains remained calm; only the villages of Upper Falgar[7], Under pressure from threats, they sent food and money to the rebels. Kalendar-mirakhur's authority grew sharply after receiving Pulat Khan's yarlyk (label) for the title of bek in November 1875, along with 1,200 rubles, 200 robes, six horses, and weapons. By this time, his supporters numbered 2,000–3,000, and the blue banner of the ghazawat (revolt) was flying in the camp[8]. The rebels' activities extended beyond Matcha. Invitations to jihad were sent out in Pulat Khan's name to neigh-

---

[4] Arandarenko G. "The revolt in Matcha and the action of the Samarkand detachment against the enemy" // Turkestan Vedomosti. 1876. No. 3. P. 10.

[5] Makhram is a fortified point (fortress) on the left bank of the Naryn River in its lower reaches, east of Namangan (near present-day Papa, Fergana Valley, Uzbekistan). In August 1875, the decisive Battle of Makhram took place here: troops of the Turkestan Governorate-General under the command of K. P. von Kaufman (with the participation of M. D. Skobelev) routed the main forces of the Kokand Khanate, opening the way to Kokand and predetermining the subsequent liquidation of the khanate in 1876.

[6] The Yangi-Sabak Pass is a high-mountain pass in the Turkestan Range (between Verkhnyaya Matcha, the upper reaches of the Zeravshan River, and the Fergana Valley). It was used as the shortest route between the mountainous Tyumen region of Matcha and the Kokand region.

[7] The villages of Upper Falgar are mountain villages in the upper reaches of the Falgar (Falgar) valley in the upper Zeravshan system, historically part of the "mountainous Tyumens" of the Zeravshan district of the Turkestan Governorate-General (now the Ayni district, Sughd region, Tajikistan).

[8] A-r-o. G. "Major General Abramov's Winter Expedition to the Upper Reaches of the Zeravshan" // Turkestan News. 1876. No. 15. P. 58–59.

boring regions, and amins and qadis were appointed. Local dynastic struggles were taking on a cross-border character and threatening the stability of the entire region.

The Russian authorities took the threat seriously. By November 1875, an independent detachment had been formed under the command of Staff Captain G. A. Arandarenko. It included four senior officers, six non-commissioned officers, one medical assistant, 80 privates, 11 artillerymen with one mountain gun, and ten Cossacks. It was tasked with direct action against the rebels in the remote mountainous regions. During the winter expedition of 1876, overall command of the operation and strategic planning were carried out by Major General A. M. Abramov, commander of the Zeravshan District, while tactical command of the Samarkand detachment and the direct conduct of military operations was vested in Arandarenko. It was his detachment that dealt the decisive blow to the rebels, routed their forces, and captured Kalendar-bek and his closest associates. Among the documents found on the prisoners were letters from Pulat Khan calling for the expulsion of the Russians from Penjikent and Samarkand. Thus, Pulat Khan's rebellion ceased to be a purely Fergana affair and extended beyond the confines of Fergana. Its significance lay not only in the fall of the Ming dynasty and the incorporation of Fergana into the Russian Empire, but also in its attempt to spread the movement to the adjacent territories of the Turkestan Governorate-General. The episode in Matcha demonstrated that Pulat Khan was perceived as a symbol of Islamic mobilization, which resonated with the highlanders of Zeravshan.

The historiographical implications of this are obvious. The inclusion of the upper Zeravshan in the geography of the uprising makes Pulat Khan significant not only for the history of Uzbekistan (the land of the former Kokand Khanate) but also for Tajikistan, where the mountainous Tyumen settlements of the Zeravshan district were located. Thus, the uprising acquires a transborder character and can be considered part of the shared historical memory of the peoples of Central Asia. For Uzbek scholarship, this opens the possibility of rethinking the political history of Fergana in relation to processes in neighboring regions; for Tajik scholarship, it incorporates the Matcha uprising into the national narrative of 19th-century resistance. Arandarenko's publications on the suppression of the Matcha uprising of 1875–1876 represent unique sources, documenting not only the course of military operations but also the participation of Pulat Khan's emissaries, who sought to transform a local movement into a large-scale ghazawat. Combined with the report "From Samarkand," which for the first time distinguished the "true" and "false" Pulat, these materials allow for a new assessment of Pulat Khan's figure and confirm the rebellion's cross-border relevance to the political and spiritual history of the region.

The History of the Kokand Khanate and the Dynastic Struggle of the Mings—Towards the Question of the "True Pulat"

The history of the Kokand Khanate in the 18th–19th centuries is characterized by persistent dynastic rivalry, frequent changes of power, and a struggle for the throne between branches of the ruling family. In the early 18th century, the Fergana Valley was part of the Bukhara Khanate; The weakening of central authority after the death of Ubaidullah Khan II (1675–1711) and the subsequent reign of Abulfeyz Khan (1711–1747), which ended with his assassination, created conditions for the strengthening of local Uzbek elites and the emergence of a new dynasty in Fergana—the Mings. In 1709, an independent government was established in Kokand, and from that time until 1876, representatives of the Mings occupied the throne, successively strengthening and expanding their holdings, but just as constantly reproducing conflicts, conspiracies, and violent changes of rulers within the dynasty itself.

The first decades of the Ming rulers were marked by instability. Shahrukh-bey (1709–1721) was assassinated in a conspiracy. He was succeeded by his eldest son, Abdurakhim-bey, who also fell victim to palace intrigue in 1734. Power passed to Abdukarim-bey (1734–1750). Under his rule, Bukhara retained significant influence, while the beginnings of an independent political structure in Fergana took shape. His death was followed by a new round of dynastic struggle: the brief reign of the young Abdurakhman-bey (1750–1751), followed by the rise of Irdona-bey (1751–1752), the brief reign of Baba-bey (1752–1753), who was killed after being summoned to Beshariq, and the return of Irdona-bey, who remained in power until 1770.

Expanding his holdings, Irdona-bey attempted to seize Isfara and orchestrated the assassination of Abdurakhman-batyr. His son, Narbuta-bey, survived only because he was staying with his grandmother that night, and upon receiving news of the attack, his family managed to flee to Shakhrisabz (see: Bababekov Kh.N. History of Kokand. Tashkent: Sharq, 2008. P. 24). This story vividly demonstrates that the fates of individual members of the dynasty were determined by personal conflicts and clan clashes. Narbuta-biy, having survived the perils of his youth, later managed to concentrate power in his own hands and ensured a more stable succession for the Mings.

Under Irdon-biy, demonstrative violence became a political instrument. After the victory at Ura-Tyuba, he ordered the construction of a "kalya-minara"—a tower made of the heads of captives[9]. This wasn't just cruelty, but a symbol of power designed to intimidate neighbors. Power in the khanate was maintained not so much by legal norms and rituals as by success in battle, reliance on the military establishment, and the practice of intimidation. Seniority and the consent of the nobility faded into the background when the outcome was decided by arms.

[9] Nalivkin, V. P. A Brief History of the Kokand Khanate. Kazan: Printing House of the Imperial University, 1886. P. 66.

Kokand's greatest power is associated with Alim Khan (1798–1809), under whom the khanate expanded to Kashgar, active military campaigns were waged, and the strict centralization of power was accompanied by sharp elite conflicts. In 1809, Alim Khan was assassinated by his own brother, Umar, returning the dynasty to its familiar logic of violent ruler changes. The reign of Umar Khan (1809–1822), followed by that of his son Muhammad Ali Khan (Madali, 1822–1842), combined economic and administrative consolidation with expansion westward (Khujand, Kulyab) and eastward (as far as Kashgar). But within the court, potential contenders multiplied—numerous sons and brothers, collateral relatives, their clients, and military patrons. Secret assassinations, conspiracies, and coups remained commonplace, and the ritual of enthroning on white felt merely concealed the violent assertion of power.

In the 1840s, under the young Khudoyar Khan (1845–1858, with subsequent returns to power), real power was concentrated in the hands of Ishik-Agasy Muslim-kul, a non-ruling dynasty member who effectively acted as regent. He relied on the Kipchak military elite, which created a "power belt" of nomads in governance and revenue distribution. This sharply exacerbated tensions with the sedentary urban and agricultural elite, supported by a section of the clergy. The Kipchak influence became a systemic challenge for the Ming dynasty: they occupied key positions in the army and administration, shifting the balance between nomadic and sedentary groups. The defeat of the Kipchaks at Balyklama in 1852 and the subsequent execution of Muslim-Kul culminated in this tension and paved the way for the centralization of power in the hands of the mature Khudoyar Khan. But the memory of "Kipchak dominance" fueled discontent for a long time and became one of the sources of future crises, leading to the uprising of 1873–1876.

By the mid-1860s, Russian troops consolidated their position on the Syr Darya, captured Chimkent and Tashkent, and established the Turkestan Governor-General Administration. Caravan routes and tax collections gradually shifted to new centers—Tashkent and Bukhara, through which the main trade flows toward Russia now passed. At the same time, Kokand lost control of trade with Kashgar, sharply reducing the Khan's treasury's revenues and shifting the balance of power on the border. At the same time, Russia defeated Bukhara and occupied Samarkand, thereby depriving the Khanate of its traditional strongholds and the ability to maneuver among its neighbors. External pressure compounded internal divisions within the court, intensifying the tax burden, growing discontent, and rivalry between military factions.

This shift made another round of unrest inevitable and led the Khanate to the crisis of the 1870s. Khudoyar Khan, relying on "external support," tightened tax and personnel policies. Increased taxes (zakat, etc.) and favoritism toward the inner circle triggered an avalanche-like growth of discontent. The uprising of 1873–

1876 was the culmination of these tensions. But to understand why the name "Pulat" found itself at the center of later mobilization, it is necessary to understand how dynastic legitimation worked: in the logic of Kokand, reliance on legitimate lineage was almost indispensable. It was this legitimacy that bound together disparate forces—the military contingents of the Kyrgyz and Kipchaks, urban groups, religious circles, and some landowners. Without the "sign of legitimacy"—the name of the legitimate heir—such an alliance was fragile.

From this perspective, the fate of an entire class of "unambitious" princes becomes clear. The multiple heirs and the brutality of the struggle forced many to choose a strategy of social "invisibility": life in madrassas, with mutovalis, in retirement among relatives, often in poverty and obscurity. Abandoning active struggle and demonstrating political "security" transformed such a prince into a figure who posed no threat to the current players. Such biographies were no exception; on the contrary, they formed the "background" of dynastic history, rarely included in chronicles—precisely because they failed to produce rulers. This also includes the figure of the "Samarkand Pulat"—the legitimate heir who lived at the Khoja-Ahrar madrassa. He was ill, poor, almost destitute, little known, and therefore "convenient" for misappropriation.

The dynastic norm served as the defining regulator of political legitimacy. In the context of the Kokand Khanate, a leader's "power competence" alone was insufficient: a recognized right to the throne, secured by descent from the Mings and the enthronement ritual, was required. Therefore, in 1873–1875, the initiators of the anti-Khudoyarov coalition did not nominate a successful military leader or an influential datkhu as the first person, as such a candidate would inevitably run up against the recognition of urban communities, ulema, tribal nobility, and neighboring rulers. Hence the desire to rely on a figure with a "dynastic mark," whether genuine or constructed. In this logic, the name Pulat served as a universal marker of the legitimacy of decrees (oaths, appointments, and assemblies), facilitating the maintenance of the coalition and increasing the chances of external recognition.

Abdurakhman-Aftobachi possessed military and organizational skills, but he was not a member of the Ming clan. His natural position was as a strong administrator for the legitimate claimant, who would maintain the outward appearance of dynastic order while the real policy was carried out by his entourage. Uniting disparate groups, from nomadic allies to urban communities and ulema, required more than just skill in warfare and revenue distribution. A sign of recognized right to rule was needed. Under the circumstances, such a sign was the name of the dynasty's heir. Circumstances conspired to ensure that a legitimate Pulat did indeed reside in Samarkand. He had no ambitions for the throne and was of modest status, but his very existence lent his name added weight. This created the opportunity to use his name as a bulwark for a coalition. Against this backdrop, the emergence of the Kokand Pulat seemed less the birth of a new popular leader than a political ploy. The name became a mask that covered the gap in dynastic rights and allowed oaths, appointments, and fundraising to be formalized in the usual ritualistic manner.

If the movement had initially developed as a purely mass protest or a struggle for independence, reliance on the assumed name would not have been decisive. In the reality of Kokand in the mid-1870s, lineage and ceremony were recognized above all. Therefore, Mullah Ishaq, not related by blood to the Mings, from his very first steps employed the language of his legal name. His orders and appeals were accompanied by references to Pulat. This created the appearance of dynasty continuity, without which neither military success nor the distribution of offices could cement power in the eyes of influential groups within the khanate and neighboring rulers.

In the fall of 1875, when rumors of the imposture of the "Kokand Pulat" began to persistently circulate, dynastic support was no longer sufficient. The organizers channeled the mobilization into a religious focus, attempting to give the struggle the character of a war for faith. They simultaneously expanded the zone of agitation beyond the khanate, sending emissaries to the upper reaches of the Zeravshan River, into the territory of the Turkestan Governorate-General. Armed detachments set out from Isfara and Lyaylak for the mountain trails of Matcha; letters and labels "in the name of the khan" were distributed throughout the villages, robes and positions were handed out, and the blue banner of ghazawat was raised over the camps. In this way, they attempted to compensate for the lack of dynastic legitimacy through a religious slogan and shift the center of mobilization beyond the Fergana region proper. The Matcha uprising of the autumn and winter of 1875–1876, organized around Kalendar Bey, was a direct result of this shift and vividly demonstrated how political necessity easily replaces reliance on a dynastic name with religious rhetoric.

If we compare the overall picture with the key figures of late 1875 and early 1876, the outcome appears predictable. Abdurakhman-Aftobachi, no matter how powerful, understood that he would remain second to any legitimate claimant. He preferred the option of forceful guardianship under the true khan's name, but he could not accept that this name had been appropriated by a stranger. Hence his hostility toward the "Kokand Pulat" and his willingness to seek an agreement with the Russians as soon as it became clear that the dynastic plan was falling apart.

For the "Kokand Pulat," punitive actions became the main tool for holding together the crumbling coalition. Deprived of dynastic support, he compensated for the lack of recognition with fear: executing hostages, reprisals against supporters of his rivals, and threatening "recalcitrant" urban communities and villages. This tactic had a short-term effect—it disciplined his immediate circle—but simultaneously accelerated the exodus of his allies and undermined support among the sedentary population. The attempt to replace dynastic resources with a religious appeal for ghazawat also failed to provide a stable base: mobilization in the mountains and on the outskirts failed to compensate for the loss of trust within the khanate's core, and the shifting of the struggle beyond its borders only widened the scope of the conflict and pushed the imperial administration toward a military solution.

The subsequent denouement took a military turn. Russian detachments successively dislodged strongholds, launched swift attacks on urds and communications, and took control of key cities and crossings. Under these circumstances, the impostor's scattered forces lost the initiative, and his personal safety depended on random hiding places and the support of nomadic groups. The situation culminated in his arrest on the night of February 19, 1876, after which the military phase effectively ended. The legal consolidation of the new order followed almost simultaneously: the dissolution of the khanate was announced, and the Fergana region was created within the Turkestan Governorate-General. Thus, the attempt to maintain power through fear and religious rhetoric culminated in a political finale in which the question of legitimacy was resolved outside the logic of intra-dynastic struggle.

It is in this historical perspective that the value of Arandarenko's essay "From Samarkand" becomes apparent. The author documents the existence of the "Samarkand Pulat"—the legitimate heir of the Mings, who lived at the Khoja-Ahrar madrassa, an elderly and nearly blind man with no connection to the events in Kokand. He is contrasted with the "Kokand Pulat"—an impostor, a mullah of humble origins who assumed his name in order to enter the dynastic struggle. This juxtaposition brings back the original formulation of the question of the 1873–1876 uprising. and highlights not the image of the "people's leader," but the issue of the right to a name, without which it was impossible to ascend the khan's throne in Kokand.

"The Pretender Pulat Khan" as a Biography of Mullah Isak and the Mechanism for Displacing the "True Pulat"

At the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries, historiographic discourse consolidated around a single narrative—the biography of the impostor Mullah Isak, executed in Margilan on March 1, 1876. Korytov's article "The Pretender Pulat Khan" became a key text, offering the first comprehensive, chronologically coherent account of the life of the man who assumed the name Pulat. Unlike Arandarenko's essay "From Samarkand," which for the first time documented the existence of two bearers of the name—the "true" Samarkand Pulat (the legal representative of the Mings, who lived at the Khoja-Ahrar madrasah) and the Kokand impostor—Korytov deliberately focused on the figure of Mullah Isak and did not mention the true heir, thereby "closing" the distinction between two Pulat khans, as recorded in the 1876 source.

Korytov begins with a brief introduction of the character and immediately dispels the question of dynastic legitimacy: "The pretender to the throne of the Kokand Khan, named Mullah Isak—Mullah-Hasan-ugly, was born approximately 1844 in the village of Ukhna and belonged to the Boston tribe." The impostor's social capital is derived from his educational trajectory and ulema background: training at the Kokand madrassa "Tumkatari" and the Margilan "Ak-madrassa," where his father, Mullah Hasan, was a mudaris. Thus, the image of a religiously versed man, rooted in the clergy, is constructed, whose authority among the common people is understandable, but whose dynastic illegitimacy is obvious.

The author then shows how, step by step, Pulat's political "birth" is constructed and Mullah Isak's transformation into a figure bearing the khan's name. According to Korytov, after the failure of Abdukarim Khoja Khanov's candidacy, influential Kipchak and Kyrgyz leaders selected Mullah Isak as a figure bearing "some resemblance" to Pulat Bek, the son of Atalyk Khan, and presented him as the "true heir." The initial successful clashes, particularly at Kure-Kassan, cemented this succession. A key episode was the recognition of the Munduz clan by the Kyrgyz: "In 1873, the Munduz Kyrgyz raised him on a white felt slab, declaring him khan and giving him the name Pulat"[10]. For the masses, the name "Pulat Khan" became a symbol of the struggle against Khudoyar Khan, while those "in the know," Korytov emphasizes, knew he was a sham.

The article centers on the methods of governance. Korytov speaks frankly, demonstrating how punitive cruelty served as a means of holding together the crumbling coalition. He describes reprisals in Assaka and Margilan, daily executions "in groups of 20-30 people," the dumping of bodies in the Assaka foothills, and the "service" of twelve Kyrgyz executioners in "special red suits." A separate section describes the execution of Russian prisoners—Staff Captain Svyatopolk-Mirsky, four Cossacks, and Non-Commissioned Officer Danilov (with the latter's refusal to convert to Islam and subsequent execution by firing squad); this story became established as a marker of the impostor's "moral portrait." In the management of cities (Andijan, Margilan) the methodology of appointments and denunciations is demonstrated, when changes of rulers are accompanied by demonstrative reprisals against "honorable people" and opponents within the camp[11].

Korytov's military narrative is structured as a coherent chronicle. He describes the raids of Pulat's supporters on the right bank of the Syr Darya, the decision to conduct a military expedition, M.D. Skobelev's crossing to the left bank in

[10] Korytov, N. P. The Pretender Pulat Khan // Yearbook of the Fergana Region. New Margelan, 1902. Vol. 1. P. 20.

[11] Ibid., pp. 32-36.

December 1875, the storming of Andijan on January 8, 1876, the retreat of the Kyrgyz troops to Assaka, the swift night raid of the cavalry detachment of Captain Meller-Zakomelsky and Captain A.N. Kuropatkin near Uch-Kurgan, Pulat's flight to Daraut-Kurgan, the defeat of his forces by the Karategin ruler Rahim-Shoi, the surrender and arrest of the impostor on the night of February 18-19, 1876. The finale is the execution of the impostor Pulat Khan in Margilan Square with troops "formed in square," under the command of Colonel Meller-Zakomelsky[12]. The report is confirmed by a telegram from the acting Turkestan Governor-General G. A. Kolpakovsky to K. P. Kaufman dated March 2, 1876: "Moving toward Osh with a detachment, General Skobelev hanged Pulat yesterday in Margilan. Reports: the impression is strong. Kuraminets Mumyn was captured near Kurtka by Skobelev's horsemen with the assistance of the Kipchak biy Tangayty and his son. I am sending him to Tashkent, as ordered, to hang him. I have authorized Skobelev to appoint an investigation into the murder of Russian prisoners and Atakul-Batyr-Bashi. Skobelev arrested the kazikelyan, qadi, rais, and several amins in Margilan. Until a district governor is appointed, Skobelev is limiting himself to choosing the native administration to govern Margilan."[13].

The essay, constructed in this way, proved exceptionally useful for subsequent scholarship and educational literature: it offered a comprehensive "single biography" without a competing character, following the impostor's figure along a continuous arc from his promotion to execution, drawing on official documents, telegrams, and testimony, thereby ensuring a high degree of credibility. The title itself—"The Impostor Pulat Khan"—defined a method of understanding and preemptively resolved the question of dynastic rights, shifting the discussion to the plane of a moral evaluation of behavior.

As a result, in Soviet historiography from the 1920s to the 1980s, Korytov's image was reproduced almost unchanged in its texture, but with a shift in signification: the "impostor-usurper" was reimagined as a "people's leader," a fighter against feudal oppression and colonialism. The illegitimacy of the impostor Pulat Khan was established, but ideologically "rewired" with revolutionary meaning. In post-Soviet national narratives, this scheme received a "national liberation" interpretation, but the previous biography of Mullah Isak as Pulat Khan remained the foundation. The figure of the "true Pulat," introduced by Arandarenko in February 1876, was virtually absent from academic circulation, cementing the dominance of the "Korytov" view for the century.

[12] Ibid., p. 40.

[13] Telegram from the acting Turkestan Governor-General G. A. Kolpakovsky to the Turkestan Governor-General K. P. Kaufman regarding the execution of Pulat Khan and the situation in the Fergana region. March 2, 1876 // Central State Archives of the Republic of Uzbekistan, F. I-715, op. 1, d. 68, l. 4.

Particular attention should be paid to the narrative strategies of Arandarenko and Korytov themselves. Their texts, written within the logic of military-administrative journalism, were not “neutral descriptions of events” but functioned as part of colonial discourse. The emphasis on “impostorism,” the moralizing characterization of the “lower classes” (the vocabulary of the sources), and the justification of punitive expeditions—all of this is consistent with the rhetoric of imperial governance, where historical narrative served as a justification for the conquest and administration of Turkestan. This approach can be seen within the framework of what A. Morrison calls “applied Orientalism”—the practice of creating an image of a “rebellious but disorganized East” for the benefit of colonial administration[14]. D. Sahadeo’s study of Tashkent’s colonial society offers an additional perspective, demonstrating how such texts shaped perceptions of “subjects” and legitimized oppressive policies. This allows Arandarenko and Korytov’s articles to be read not as simple chronicles, but as documents of the era of conquest, bearing traces of its ideological goals.

However, the difference in the two authors’ presentation becomes especially noticeable when considering the social basis of the uprising. The personalized narrative of the “two Pulats” inadvertently obscures the fact that the movement had a broad social reach and was fueled by the discontent of various segments of the Fergana population. It was the Kyrgyz tribal groups—the Kutluk-Saiits, Naimans, Bostons, Avagat, and some Kipchaks—that constituted the leader’s main military force, providing him with a stable base in the mountains and foothills. Their motives were linked not only to support the “legitimate name,” but also to protest against the tax burden and arbitrary rule of Khudoyar Khan.

Thus, a critical reading of Arandarenko and Korytov’s texts in the context of colonial discourse, as well as an analysis of the broader social basis of the uprising, allows us to see their testimony in a new light. This is precisely why the recovery and reassessment of the essay “From Samarkand” is methodologically significant. The information published by Arandarenko does not refute the evidence collected by Korytov, but rather restores the original perspective, understandable to contemporaries, including the distinction between the legitimate name and the name used to legitimize power. Without such a framework, the impostor’s biography is constructed as a singular, self-contained narrative arc, excluding alternative interpretations and connections to the dynastic context. It is transformed into a “single plot,” whereas in reality, it is merely part of a more complex configuration, where the name “Pulat” functioned as a symbol of dynastic legitimation, and its appropriation as a technique for incorporating oneself into the traditional mechanisms of power. The return of the figure of the “true Pulat” to the narrative does not negate

[14] Morrison A. Russian Rule in Samarkand, 1868–1910: A Comparison with British India. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008. 368 p.

the historical role of Mullah Isak, but rather clarifies the scope of the analysis: instead of a single biography, a multilayered history of how power and its symbols were constructed, appropriated, and reinterpreted is revealed.

The True and the "Impostor" Pulat Khan in the Interpretations of Arandarenko and Korytov

A comparison of Arandarenko's essay and Korytov's article reveals not only the differences in the facts but also the authors' different intentions, genres, and official tasks, which long determined the direction of subsequent historiography. Arandarenko established the identity of "Pulat Khan" and documented the duality of the name as a fact of current reality. He introduces two figures into print: the legitimate "Samarkand Pulat" and the Kokand impostor, Mullah Isak. The newspaper format, the timeliness, the reliance on direct testimony, and the precision of the descriptions make this essay particularly valuable and close to the primary evidence. Korytov writes twenty-six years later and in a different genre—an official-scholarly yearbook. His goal is to present a comprehensive biography of one hero. To achieve this, he effectively abandons Arandarenko's proposed model: he does not consider the real "Samarkand Pulat," but instead focuses on the straightforward story of the impostor, describing his origins, religious upbringing, his ascension to the throne, his repressions, military defeats, and execution. The narrative is heavily supported by official documents, reports, telegrams, and witness testimony. This is precisely why Korytov's version became established as the primary one. Publication in the yearbook was institutionally convenient and quickly became a reference source. This article is easily cited in textbooks and reviews because of its diagnostic title ("The Impostor Pulat Khan"), chronological integrity, and solid documentation.

Korytov's rhetoric and moral emphasis enhance the effect: his text is replete with descriptions of reprisals, executions, and episodes involving captured Russians, establishing a moral register and lending the narrative a strong emotional tone, ripe for subsequent interpretation. The vocabulary, characteristic of 19th-century journalism, further colors the narrative and shapes the reader's unambiguous perception of the uprising's participants. The genre hierarchy also played a role: Arandarenko's essay was not reprinted and was rarely cited, whereas Korytov's publication entered scholarly circulation and became firmly entrenched in historiographical tradition. The formal, research-based approach outweighed the value of primary evidence.

A reading of the publications reveals a fundamental discrepancy between the status of the two texts. Arandarenko's essay is a witness account, recording information about the "true Pulat" without constructing an ideological narrative. Korytov's article is couched in military-administrative terms and works to legitimize the imperial order. Therefore, Arandarenko can be read as a source for reconstructing the composition of the pretenders and early responses to the uprising, while Korytov is a document from the era of conquest that requires comparison with other datasets.

The price of such silence is high: excluding the figure of the legitimate heir deprived historiography of the key to understanding how the mechanisms of power recognition actually worked. In 1875–1876, the name "Pulat" was a political resource and a symbol of dynastic right, on which the impostor built his recognition. By excluding the "Samarkand Pulat" from the picture, the very context of the appropriation of the name disappears, and the "Kokand Pulat" transforms from a user of a dynastic symbol into the sole protagonist of the narrative. As a result, later works replaced the structure of the conflict, where the struggle for power was waged through the symbol of legitimacy, with the story of a single leader. Paradoxically, it was precisely Korytov's array of facts, conceived as an exposé of an impostor, that proved convenient for subsequent glorification. Soviet historiography retained the "biography of the impostor," but changed the signifier: from a "usurper," he became a "people's leader" of anti-feudal and anti-colonialist resistance. In post-Soviet national narratives, a "national liberation" reading was added to the same framework. In both cases, the absence of the "true Pulat" in the narrative structure removes the obstacle to glorification: there is no one to counter the "symbol" with a legitimate name, and therefore, the difference between the symbol and its instrumental appropriation is invisible. The political imperative of this image is obvious, since Mullah Isak's goals boiled down to the practical conquest of power through the use of a sign of legitimacy—Pulat's name. Contemporary historical research in different countries places different emphasis on the interpretation of Pulat Khan, but most of them remain based on the version originating from Korytov, in which the main character was Mullah Isak. In Uzbek scientific and educational literature, Pulat Khan is most often presented as the leader of a popular uprising against the injustice of Khudoyar and the pressure of the tsarist administration, while the mention of his imposture remains, but is relegated to the background.[15]. In popular journalism, the image of Pulat Khan is entrenched as a symbol of the struggle for independence, and this interpretation is actively used in school textbooks and mass media.

In Kyrgyzstan, research has shifted its focus to the role of southern Kyrgyz tribal groups and the anti-colonial nature of the events of 1873–1876. V. M. Ploskikh's monograph provides a detailed analysis of the Kyrgyz people's relations with the Kokand Khanate, their participation in the region's political and military life, including their support for Pulat Khan and the specifics of the mobi-

[15] Bababekov, H. N. The Uprising of Pulatkhan. Tashkent: Institute of History of the Peoples of Central Asia named after Makhpirat, 2008. 136 p.

lization of tribal unions[16]. Here, his memory is closely linked with the local history of the Alay and Naryn foothills, where the uprising is perceived as part of a broader chain of "national uprisings" against external pressure.

If we return to Arandarenko's "double gaze," Korytov's facts remain, but the meaning shifts. We must distinguish between the name as a source of recognition and the one using it; read the impostor's story alongside the figures of legitimate claimants—the Samarkand Pulat, Nasriddin Khan, and others; compare official texts—yearbooks, telegrams—with local materials: Samarkand waqf and madrassa lists, petitions, yarlyks, handwritten chronicles in Chagatai and Persian, as well as information on the highland timenes of Zeravshan. This approach removes the politicized heroism and restores the real complexity of the plot: the impostor is not the "sole hero," but a participant who deliberately used the name of the legitimate heir of the Mings for the sake of mobilization, recognition, and power.

From Leader to Imposter: How the Legitimate Pulat Disappeared and Why the Kokand Khanate Collapsed

In 20th-21st century historiography, the image of Pulat Khan almost always follows the "Korytov" trajectory—as a single biography of an impostor, later transformed into a symbol of the "popular" or "national liberation" movement. This narrative is convenient: it is linear, emotionally charged, and easily accommodates a textbook narrative. The convenience of this scheme came at the cost of its most important aspect—it eliminated the distinction between the legitimate name and its political appropriation. It is here that the initial fork in the road lies, which determines both the interpretation of the 1873-1876 uprising itself and the explanation of its outcome. If we take seriously the fact, primordial for contemporaries, of the existence of a "true Pulat"—the legitimate heir to the Mings in Samarkand—and view the "Kokand Pulat" as a conscious appropriation of a symbol of dynastic legitimation, then the familiar paradigm of a "leader of popular resistance" shifts focus. What we have here is not a "struggle for independence," but the final act of a protracted dynastic struggle for the throne within a system that, by the mid-1870s, was already a vassal of the Russian Empire. The key resource in this struggle was not a "national idea" in the later sense, but the right to a name—the banner of legitimacy, without which power remained precarious in the eyes of a significant portion of his subjects.

Ignoring the figure of the legitimate Pulat and the reasons why Mullah Ishaq chose this name led to a fundamental substitution: social mobilization, undoubtedly present, was prioritized over the mechanics of legitimation. Meanwhile, the choice of the name "Pulat" was neither accidental nor a decorative masquerade. It was an attempt to restore, at least nominally, the "correct order of succession" in the eyes of the highlanders and urban communities, when the actual Ming line

[16] Ploskikh, V. M. The Kyrgyz and the Kokand Khanate. 3rd ed. Bishkek: Ilim, 2015. 512 p.

was disorganized. By the time of the uprising, the khanate's clan elite had endured decades of conspiracies, palace coups, and executions; legitimate claimants were physically eliminated and mutually compromised. Against this backdrop, the symbolic "return" of Pulat was a powerful move to mobilize power: it promised not only a change of ruler but also the restoration of "fair dynastic normality." But since there was no real bloodline behind the name, maintaining power required constant reinforcement through violence and forced the conflict to expand externally. This explains the abrupt turn toward ghazawat in the Turkestan Governorate-General. As long as the confrontation remained within Fergana, the question of authenticity inevitably exposed the impostor's vulnerability: should the legitimate bearer of the name appear, the symbolic resource of "Pulat" would begin to crumble. Hence the emphasis on "shifting the theater of action": declaring a religious war on the "infidels" no longer involved local communities and not just tribal coalitions, but a broader mobilization, where verification of the dynastic purity of the name receded before the slogan of sacred duty. From this perspective, the campaign beyond the khanate was not a manifestation of a "national liberation" agenda, but a necessary attempt to compensate for the lack of legitimacy by expanding the scope of the conflict.

The political reactions of those around him confirm this conclusion. The Emir of Bukhara, Muzaffar Khan, did not support the "Kokand Pulat"—not out of a lack of sympathy for the neighboring Muslim state, but out of a refusal to recognize an illegitimate pretender. The same was true at the level of local forces: the Karategin Bek did not allow the remnants of the defeated troops into his territory. For the rulers, who lived within the same logic of dynastic law, the impostor's reliance on an assumed name seemed neither legitimate nor promising: support would have meant recognizing the "right of force" against the "right of lineage," which would have set destructive precedents for them as well.

The reaction of the Russian administration in this situation was entirely predictable. For Governor-General K. P. von Kaufman, the most important thing was not who formally held power, but that governance remained stable and predictable. After Khudoyar Khan's flight, the empire supported Nasreddin Khan as the legitimate heir, demonstrating its preference for acting within the established dynastic tradition. An impostor outside this tradition was not considered either an ally or a legitimate ruler. When it became clear that there was no viable successor and the coalitions were crumbling, the most convenient solution for St. Petersburg was to abolish the khanate altogether. The liquidation of the Kokand Khanate and the creation of the Fergana Region were not only a response to the unrest but also a way to close the "power gap" with minimal risk to regional governance.

It is important to emphasize that such a reconstruction does not diminish the scale and suffering of the uprising, does not turn a blind eye to the numerous episodes of atrocities on both sides, and does not reduce the movement to a foreign intrigue. It merely reinstates the cause-and-effect relationship. The appropriation of a name appears as an attempt to seize power under the guise of legitimate succession. Shifting the conflict to neighboring territories appears to be a way to maintain the coalition's legitimacy despite its lack of support. The lack of support from neighboring rulers is interpreted as a sanction of the world of dynastic rule. The eventual liquidation of the khanate is explained by the institutional vacuum of succession. From this perspective, the customary glorification of the impostor turns out to be a politically charged reading, born in a different era for different ideological purposes.

The religious and political rhetoric of the ghazawat and its social energy truly imbued the movement with "popular" characteristics. However, the strategic goal of the core conspiracy remained dynastic—the seizure and retention of the Kokand throne. Unlike European national movements of the 19th century, which sought to create new political entities, here they attempted to enter the existing institution of khan power not through a new dynasty with its own name and lineage, but through an imitation of the old one. The error of the impostor and his allies was not only moral but also practical. Lies as the foundation of legitimation make the regime vulnerable from within and provoke external interference. This is why we propose a careful, respectful reconciliation of these points. The image of the "folk hero Pulat" is part of an important cultural tradition and national identity, as it is understood as a symbol of resistance to injustice. However, in historical analysis, we must separate the symbol from its bearer and remember the underlying fact: the "true Pulat" existed, while the "Kokand Pulat" was an attempt to appropriate his name. Recognizing this does not negate the social truth of the uprising's participants, but it does remove the methodological confusion that transfers expectations and meanings to the figure of the impostor that do not belong to him.

A number of interconnected conclusions follow from the above. The uprising of 1873–1876 is more productively viewed as the final phase of dynastic turmoil within the khanate, where the void of legitimate succession was filled by political adventures relying on the symbolic power of a name; the appropriation of the name "Pulat" served not as a "people's mandate" but as a technique for legitimizing usurpation. The impostor's attempt to cover internal vulnerability with external escalation—transferring hostilities to the territory of the Turkestan Governorate-General and appealing to gazavat—proved fatal, since it drew the empire's regular forces into the conflict and transformed the issue of "pacification" into a military-administrative solution. He failed to receive the support of neighboring Muslim rulers precisely because, in their political grammar, he was not a legitimate khan. The eventual abolition of the khanate and the creation of the Fergana region was a direct consequence of the vacuum of dynastic legitimacy: within the logic of border governance, it was more convenient to eliminate a source of unrest than to recognize an incapable claimant without the right to the throne. From a moral perspective, it is incorrect to attribute responsibility to an “external force” while ignoring the internal source of the collapse—the forgery of a name and the violence intended to cover it up. The impostor Pulat Khan was neither a hero nor a “father of independence,” but a participant in a risky experiment with symbols of legitimacy and, along with his rivals in the conspiracy, shares the blame for the loss of the Kokand Khanate’s political agency.

These conclusions do not claim to be definitive and are not directed against national memory. The goal is to return the focus to the mechanisms of legitimacy and to read the “name Pulat” as a political resource, not a personal biography. This perspective resolves the contradiction between the social energy of the uprising and its dynastic goal and allows us to see the price of deceiving the false Pulat, which was the liquidation of the Kokand statehood.

From a “popular movement” to a “national liberation struggle”: how and why the image of Pulat Khan changed in Soviet and post-Soviet historiography

The dynamic of interpretations of Pulat Khan is particularly evident in three authoritative corpora—the Soviet[17] and post-Soviet [18] by Kh. N. Bababekov, conceptual and source studies by B. M. Babajanov [19] and generalizing political-historical work by B. R. Tursunov [20]. Together, these works demonstrate how Korytov’s biography of the impostor overshadowed the mechanics of the naming and the legitimate “Samarkand” Pulat, first noted by Arandarenko in February 1876. Tracing the changing perspectives on Pulat Khan in scholarly and educational literature of the 20th and 21st centuries, one immediately notices a shift in perspective, closely linked to the ideological context of the eras. During the Soviet era, a social paradigm dominated: the uprising was viewed as a mass movement of the oppressed, and the figure of Pulat Khan was a convenient center of gravity for describing mobilization and “popular energy.” With this approach, the focus naturally shifted from dynastic logic and the mechanics of legitimation to the scale and forms of participation: who participated, how quickly it spread, and which strata were involved. The linear biography of the “leader of the movement” proved methodologically convenient: it made it possible to connect disparate episodes into a coherent narrative without delving into the question of why the name “Pu-

[17] Bababekov H.N. Popular movements in the Kokand Khanate and their socio-economic and political prerequisites (XVIII-XIX centuries). Tashkent: FAN, 1990.

[18] Bababekov H.N. History of Kokand Tashkent: Fan, 2006.

[19] Babajanov B.M. Kokand Khanate: Power, Politics, Religion. Tashkent; Tokyo: Yangi nashr, 2010.

[20] Tursunov, B. R. History of the political life of the Kokand Khanate (from 1709 to the first half of the 1850s): diss. ... Doctor of History. Khujand, 2022.

lat" proved key to mobilization and the legitimacy of its bearer's connection to the Ming dynasty.

In the post-Soviet period, when the task became the formation of a national historical narrative, the previous social interpretation naturally morphed into a "national liberation" struggle; what had previously been described as a "popular uprising" began to converge, both lexically and conceptually, with a "struggle for independence." Accordingly, the emphasis on Pulat Khan's leadership increased, and he began to be interpreted as an organizer who channeled spontaneous protest into a purposeful struggle. At the same time, to maintain continuity with the imperial source material, the label of "imposter" was retained, but its moral significance gradually eroded—the scale of the movement and the motif of a "symbol of resistance" came to the fore. Both these frameworks—Soviet and post-Soviet—despite their differences in rhetoric, inherited the same methodology: to foreground a "single biography," constructed along the lines of a late imperial publication, where Pulat Khan is depicted without the "second pole" of his name. As a result, the original duality, recorded by contemporaries, disappeared from the picture, and the legitimate Pulat, who lived in Samarkand, faded from view as an "inconvenient" character—poor, unspectacular, and out of step with the narrative of a charismatic leader. Hence the understandable persistence of "blank spots" in the questions that were least frequently asked: why did the impostor choose this particular name, how exactly did the appropriation of recognition of power work, and where does the line lie between the "sign of legitimacy" and genuine dynastic succession? A 1990 Soviet monograph presents the uprising as a mass social movement, emphasizing the geography, pace, and scale of mobilization throughout the Fergana Valley. The issue of the right to the name "Pulat" is merely noted as a statement of imposture and is not turned into an analytical center for explaining the causes and outcome. The source base is built around Korytov's article "The Imposter Pulat Khan," which establishes a linear "single biography" of the leader and fits comfortably into the academic format. Arandarenko's 1876 essay, documenting the parallel existence of a "Samarkand" Pulat, is not integrated into the analysis; as a result, the question of why the name of the legitimate heir became a key resource for mobilization effectively remains on the periphery[21].

In Bababekov's post-Soviet "History of Kokand," a shift from the previous social assessment to a national liberation interpretation is noticeable: the same factual data on mobilization, locations, and dynamics of the uprisings are given a different meaning, the movement is described as nationwide, and Pulat Khan is seen as an organizer who imparts control to spontaneity. The author achieves this effect, on the one hand, by retaining the imperial definition of "imposter," but

[21] Bababekov H. N. Popular movements in the Kokand Khanate and their socio-economic and political prerequisites (XVIII–XIX centuries). Tashkent: Fan, 1990.

reinterpreting it as a sign of symbolic leadership and resistance, which allows the narrative to be linked to the late imperial source base and simultaneously integrated into the national schema. On the other hand, by focusing the narrative on the events of late 1875 and early 1876, when the turning points in battles, assaults, arrests, and executions, as well as the final operations to suppress the movement's focal points, coalesce around Pulat Khan's biography. This composition is clear and convincing for a textbook and survey format, but it also reproduces the original blind spot: the technique of naming and its consequences for the recognition of authority remain on the periphery of the analysis. As a result, the name "Pulat" continues to function as an undoubted mobilization resource, while the question of why and how this resource arose and was used never becomes the analytical center of explanation.

Babajanov examines the uprising through the language of chronicles and the question of legitimacy. He demonstrates that in the late period of the khanate, the figure of the "legitimate khan" was necessary as a recognized benchmark of order, but actual rules of succession were increasingly replaced by rituals and the support of influential groups. Erecting a figure on white felt, alliances with individual clans, and the use of religious rhetoric in proclamations became the primary means of asserting authority in the absence of firm legal grounds. This approach complements the social explanation of the uprising, but here, too, Arandarenko's text, with its direct reference to the existence of a "Samarkand" Pulat, is ignored. Therefore, the analysis of rituals and speech practices is detailed, but the initial picture of the contenders for power remains incomplete: it is clear how the image of the legitimate khan was created, but it is not always clear who actually had this right and why it was appropriated by others.

Tursunov's works maintain a balance between documenting the imposture and describing the large-scale mobilization. The composition of the participants, ethnosocial configurations, the most violent episodes, and the responses of the Russian administration are examined in detail. However, the theme of the "double Pulat" is not framed as an independent analytical unit: the impostor's biography remains the main axis of the chronology, while the "Samarkand" Pulat is not included in the explanation of the escalating conflict. In the analysis of the Andijan events, two field centers—Abdurakhman-Aftobachi and Pulat-khan—remain key; their division is interpreted primarily as competition and personal animosity. The influence of growing public awareness of the origin of the "name" on the split in coalitions is noted only in passing and is not developed into a separate explanation.

It is at these crossroads that it is especially important to restore the missing variable—the question of the legitimacy of the name. The interpretation of ghazawat in textbooks is often presented as a natural radicalization of popular resistance, whereas in the logic of recognizing authority, it is more likely an attempt to compensate for the loss of internal trust: when the forgery of a name becomes more obvious, the externalization of the conflict and the sacralization of goals temporarily replace the question “Who are you by right?” with the question “Who are you by faith?” The refusals of external actors are usually explained by pragmatism, but their own dynastic norms of recognizing authority are more primary, since accepting an impostor would mean introducing a model of “the right of force” instead of “the right of lineage.” Kaufman’s decision to liquidate the khanate is more appropriately understood not as a simple response to rebellion, but as an administrative conclusion from the lack of an acceptable legitimate successor: preserving a state based on a forged name meant perpetuating a constant source of unrest.

Shifting the focus to the problem of legitimacy also changes the understanding of the comparison between Pulat Khan and Abdurrahman Aftobachi. The familiar moral opposition between “martyr” and “compromiser” simplifies the picture, while documents from late 1875 and early 1876 reveal a choice of different mechanisms for recognizing power. The first, having lost the chance of internal recognition, relies on intimidation and externalizing the conflict; the second adopts a model of loyalty under imperial guarantees. Both approaches are explained not by “character” but by the institutional means available at the time to confirm power during the disintegration of the dynastic norm. When Arandarenko’s duality of the name of the legitimate Pulat and the impostor is brought back into the analysis, the sequence of events reads differently: the declaration of gazavat, the transfer of actions to the territory of the Governorate-General, the refusal of neighboring rulers to support, and the administrative liquidation of the khanate form a logical chain of steps by a fragile, and therefore aggressive, power based on an appropriated symbol. When considered alongside general historiographic findings, a simple rule emerges: both Soviet and post-Soviet works were more often built around a single biography because it made it easier to explain events. In Soviet books, this helped to highlight the participation of ordinary people; in post-Soviet books, it helped to imbue the narrative with the sense of a struggle for independence. But this approach has a price: attention is focused on the individual, not on how power is structured and how it all began. Therefore, questions about why a particular name was chosen, who authorized its use, and how long a single symbol can hold a coalition together were less frequently asked. This wasn’t the authors’ intention—it was the demands of the genre and the available sources, which constantly shifted the perspective.

It is here that Arandarenko’s essay—modest in length and newspaper-like in form—provides the missing piece: it reintroduces the “true Pulat” into scholarly discourse as a real historical figure and allows for a new formulation of the cause-and-effect relationship. The mobilizing power of the name is explained not by the charisma of the impostor per se, but by the memory of a legitimate heir; the shift of the struggle outward is explained not by a "natural escalation of popular resistance," but by an attempt to hold on amid the rapid depletion of trust within; the neighbors' refusal is explained not only by "caution," but also by the protection of their own dynastic legitimacy; the decision to abolish the khanate is a consequence of the lack of an acceptable successor, and not solely a reaction to "mass unrest." This approach discredits no one and does not nullify the vast body of work already done. On the contrary, it gently refines the general conclusion and shows that the uprising of 1873–1876... It was the culmination of dynastic turmoil, where the symbolic appropriation of a name became both the main resource and the main vulnerability of power. The image of Pulat Khan as a "people's leader" appears to be a stable product of two ideological eras, better suited to their educational and value demands than the less "heroic" but more rigorous reconstruction of the struggle for the throne, realized through the appropriation of someone else's name.

This also leads to practical implications for modern historiography. It is necessary to deliberately re-examine early texts that document the "duality of the name" and reread the corpus of Eastern chronicles with this variable in mind. It is important to distinguish between two lines of analysis—social mobilization and the question of legitimacy—as complementary explanations, not as competing theories. Ghazavat and the extension of military operations to the territory of the Governorate-General should be viewed not as a "natural stage of the people's struggle," but as a means of maintaining power at a time when deception is exposed and the internal coalition disintegrates. This view doesn't diminish the scale of participation or the traumatic experience of the population. It merely reintroduces a variable without which the final outcome—the liquidation of the khanate and the incorporation of its lands into the administrative framework of the Turkestan Governorate-General—appears merely a violent denouement, whereas in fact it was a logical outcome of the absence of a legitimate successor.

A combined analysis shows that the persistence of the "Korytov" view is linked not only to the authority of the source but also to the convenience of narrating the story through a single biography across different eras. Revisiting the "Samarkand" Pulat doesn't undermine established narratives about social and national mobilization, but rather refines them and shifts attention to how legitimacy was achieved and maintained. This leads to a key question that has long been ignored: was the image of the impostor as a people's leader so enduring because it better suited the ideological and educational goals of two eras than a more austere and less heroic reconstruction of the final act of the dynastic struggle, built on a false name with strong symbolic weight?

The Significance of G. A. Arandarenko's Essay "From Samarkand" for the Historiography of the Kokand Uprising

A comparison of sources and historiographical interpretations reveals that the image of Pulat Khan has come a long way—from the imperial cliché of "impostor-usurper" to the figure of "people's leader" and then "national hero" in Soviet and post-Soviet interpretations. At the same time, the key circumstance, recorded by a contemporary—the existence of a legitimate "Samarkand" Pulat, the son of Atalyk Khan and a representative of the Ming dynasty—was almost completely erased from the narrative. Arandarenko's essay, published in February 1876, brings the original bifurcation of the name back into focus and allows us to consider the uprising not only as a social or national phenomenon, but also as a dynastic conflict, where the right to the throne became one of the main causal links.

The value of Arandarenko's essay lies not in the fact that it offers a "new version of events," but in the fact that it is an eyewitness account, documenting events directly as they unfolded. For the first time, it clearly distinguishes two individuals named Pulat: the legitimate heir, who lived in Samarkand and did not participate in the uprising, and the Kokand leader, who used this name to strengthen his position. This explains why the name "Pulat" played such a crucial role in mobilization: it was associated with dynastic legitimacy and therefore engendered trust and support. The return of the figure of the "Samarkand Pulat" allows us to clarify the causes and outcome of these events. The political mechanism of appropriating a living person's name amid a crisis of legitimacy becomes apparent: rituals of elevation, the support of influential groups, and religious rhetoric function not as decoration, but as a technology for replacing dynastic law. The escalation is also clearer: the shift of action to the territory of the Turkestan Governorate-General and the declaration of gazavat were not so much a "natural increase in resistance" as an attempt to cling to power when trust was waning. The rulers' refusal to support the impostor also takes on a different meaning: recognizing him would have amounted to a rejection of their own rules of succession and the legitimization of the "right of force" against the "right of lineage."

This shift in emphasis helps to reconsider the usual framework of analysis. The imperial tradition left behind a detailed "single biography" of the impostor and a robust chronology; the Soviet tradition demonstrated the scale of social mobilization; the post-Soviet tradition integrated the story into the narrative of national resistance. All three approaches are significant, but in all, the "duality of the name" remained peripheral. Returning to the source of 1876 does not refute the accumulated knowledge, but expands it: it allows us to see the events as the culmination of dynastic turmoil, in which the appropriation of a name was simultaneously the main resource of power and its vulnerability. The cross-border perspective is no less significant. Attempts to shift the conflict beyond the khanate—agitation in the upper Zarafshan, the distribution of proclamations, and promises to appoint local rulers—were already noted above in the section on Matcha. In a final perspective, they demonstrate how the dynastic theme played out in neighboring districts and why calls for jihad could resonate where the name "Pulat" was perceived as a symbol of legitimacy.

More broadly, the figure of Pulat remains “split” not only in the perceptions of his contemporaries but also in historiography. The variations in interpretation—from denunciation to glorification—demonstrate how fluid this image is and how strongly it depends on the political and cultural context. Returning to Arandarenko’s essay allows us to reconcile the different answers to the question “what happened”: the mass movement, the dynastic struggle, and the administrative denouement appear not as competing versions, but as stages in a single process, in which the symbolic appropriation of a name became the trigger for escalation and, at the same time, a factor in the predictable outcome.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.43.53.183

THE IMPACT OF RISING HOUSEHOLD INCOMES ON THE CHANGING STRUCTURE OF TRADE IN THE USSR IN THE MID-1950S AND 1960S

Moroz Irina Anatolyevna
Candidate of Historical Sciences, Associate Professor
Bryansk Branch of the Plekhanov Russian University of Economics

Abstract. *In this article, the author analyzes the growth of incomes in the USSR in the mid-1950s-1960s. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between income growth and consumption levels. The author identifies trends in the increasing demand for food and non-food products and the specifics of their production planning.*
Keywords: *income, trade turnover, food and non-food products, consumption, population groups, demand.*

After the end of the Great Patriotic War, the USSR leadership faced the task of providing the country's population with essential goods. As this task was being accomplished, the long-term goal of developing industries related to improving the people's well-being was formulated. The objective preconditions for this were present, as industry quickly recovered in the post-war years and continued to develop in the 1950s-1960s. The country's leadership emphasized the need to create economic conditions that would fully satisfy the population's growing demand for food and consumer goods, ensuring that production always outpaced demand. Indicators such as the quantity of food consumed and consumed by a person, as well as the production of clothing and footwear—that is, the degree to which all the needs that make up a person's life—came to the forefront. Thus, the country faces the task of producing enough goods to fully satisfy the needs of workers [1, p. 489].

As society develops, significant changes occur in the level and structure of social needs; new needs emerge, which constantly evolve, such that the satisfaction of some inevitably leads to the emergence and development of others. Understanding the patterns of consumption development and identifying stable relationships in changing population demand formed the basis of post-war scientific planning for the development prospects of sectors of the national economy. Therefore, it is no coincidence that the development of physiological norms of nutrition, rational consumption standards for clothing, underwear, and footwear, the development of a rational population budget, and many other indicators necessary for characterizing and determining the main quantitative and qualitative changes in the consumption of USSR workers are becoming increasingly important in planning [2, p. 2]. Soviet trade played a major role in improving the people's standard of living, supplying the vast majority of food and non-food products. The need for a comprehensive study of demand arose from the very nature of Soviet trade. As living standards rose and incomes rose, the problem of studying the patterns of demand development became increasingly important. To properly plan the volume and structure of retail trade turnover, it was necessary to study and consider the full range of factors determining changes in the consumption structure of the Soviet Union's population.

For long-term trade planning, factors such as rising household incomes, changing urban-rural population ratios, increased employment in various sectors of the national economy, improved cultural practices, and changes in the professional composition of the population were particularly significant. Furthermore, the volume and structure of retail trade turnover were significantly impacted by rising wages on collective farms, as well as the diminishing role of private farming by collective farmers, blue-collar workers, and employees. During the period under review, the study of the fundamental patterns of changing consumer needs was based on an economic analysis of statistical data characterizing changes in demand for individual goods. These data primarily focused on actual sales of goods to the public through retail outlets. However, these data only characterized the population's satisfied demand and did not determine the full extent of demand for a given product. Therefore, a comprehensive analysis of needs required the use of data from retail organizations on unmet demand, a study of retail orders, the degree of their satisfaction, data on the selection of stocks by sales organizations, as well as the structure and dynamics of inventory within the retail network [3, p. 14].

An important link in the study of the population's needs in their quantitative and qualitative expression were the materials of budgetary studies of various population groups. Budgetary statistics data reflected the effects of all factors determining changes in the volume, structure, and quality of consumption by the population of the USSR. Budgetary studies covered groups of workers with different income levels and different living conditions: low-skilled, low-paid workers and employees, skilled and highly skilled workers and engineering and technical workers, school teachers, medical workers, and collective farmers. Budgets characterized the expenditures of various population groups on the purchase of food, clothing, footwear, furniture, household goods, cultural goods, and other household expenses. Thus, budgetary materials provided extensive opportunities for studying the level and structure of consumption of various population groups depending on their income, cultural level, and professional affiliation. In particular, research into budgetary materials allowed for a more differentiated and detailed approach to determining the most stable relationships in changing the consumption structure of families with different levels of income per family member on average [4, p. 20]. According to a survey of blue-collar and white-collar families, the structure of their household expenses changed as a result of income growth as follows (Table 1).

Table 1

(as a percentage of merchandise expenditures)

Expense items	**Grouping by income level**			
	I	**II**	**III**	**IV**
Average increase in expenses per family member (as a percentage of the previous group)	100	137	134	138
1. Food	66,0	59,0	54,5	52,5
2. Clothing, underwear, shoes	17,8	21,4	23,7	25,0
3. Furniture	1,4	2,0	2.4	2,9
4. Retail goods	3,2	4,5	5,5	6,1

As the table shows, as income increases, the share of household spending on essential needs (food) decreases, while the share of spending on clothing, furniture, and cultural goods increases. However, it's important to note that the relative reduction in food spending in no way implies an absolute reduction in food consumption. On the contrary, absolute spending on food increased significantly, and the quality of food improved (Table 2).

Table 2

(as a percentage of Group I)

Food Product Name	**Grouping by income level**			
	I	**II**	**III**	**IV**
Average Expenditure Increase per Family Member (as a % of the Previous Group)	100	137	134	138
Milk and Dairy Products	100	118	136	151
Meat and Meat Products	100	125	156	192
Fish and Fish Products	100	125	151	175
Animal Butter	100	116	133	150
Eggs	100	166	233	267
Sugar	100	111	122	127

An analysis of surveys of the same family population confirms this trend in the development of the population's demand for food. These family survey data allow us to examine the extent and nature of the influence on consumption patterns not only of the population's income level, but also of the nature of work, occupation, and cultural level of the family. As an example, we can cite the budgets of families of blue-collar workers, engineers and technicians, and doctors. The per capita income level in these families differs, on average, by 7-8% for each group.

Although we do not observe dramatic differences in the expenditure structure of these families, those that do clearly indicate a shift in demand depending on the growth of the cultural and technical level of workers. In blue-collar families, while spending more on food and clothing, the proportion of expenditure on theater and cinema visits, furniture, and cultural goods is somewhat lower than in the families of industrial engineers and technicians, and especially doctors. The relative decline in food expenditures as household incomes grew, coupled with an absolute increase in these expenditures, as well as the absolute and relative growth in household expenditures on clothing, underwear, footwear, furniture, and cultural goods, were reflected in changes in the structure of retail turnover.

An analysis of retail turnover data over several years confirms the same trend in consumption development as budget survey data. The share of expenditures on food significantly decreased, while the share of household expenditures on industrial goods, particularly high-quality goods, increased [5, p. 16].

A study of budget survey data and retail turnover formed the basis for practical conclusions about demand trends, differentiated for each product group. Knowing the projected increase in the material well-being of the population in the planning period, it was possible, by studying the consumption structure of individual population groups, to identify the main trends in structural changes in household consumption over the long term and take these into account in retail turnover planning.

Identifying stable relationships between consumption and income level was of great practical interest. Budget surveys and retail turnover data enabled more detailed planning, combining and identifying individual product groups with common development trends. This enabled a proper approach to predicting the prospects for changes in public demand for individual product groups and, consequently, identifying key volumetric and structural shifts in consumption by the USSR's population.

In planning retail turnover, analysis of prevailing average purchase prices of consumer goods was crucial [6, p. 317]. Changes in the structure and quality of consumption occurred not only as a result of quantitative shifts in the consumption of individual food and non-food products. The growing well-being of workers led to significant changes in the range of products purchased, as consumers purchased goods not only in larger quantities but also of better quality and higher grade. Improved consumption quality was reflected in changes in the average purchase price of individual goods. Budget survey data served as the source material for determining changes in the average purchase price depending on the growth of household income [7, p. 32]. The data in the following table, using food products as an example, characterize the main trends in changes in average purchase prices of various goods in the families of workers and employees (Table 3).

Table 3

(in % of group I)

Product Name	Grouping by income level			
	I	II	III	IV
1. Bread and Bakery Products	100	109	126	123
2. Vegetables	100	109	119	127
3. Fruits	100	107	113	121
4. Meat and Meat Products	100	106	109	113
5. Fish and Fish Products	100	103	108	116
6. Cheese and Feta Cheese	100	107	114	123
7. Eggs	100	106	106	107
8. Confectionery	100	106	115	122

The data presented indicate that as family wealth increased, the range and quality of goods purchased within a group improved. Furthermore, it should be taken into account that the consumption of products such as vegetables, fruits, cottage cheese, and milk is seasonal. Rising incomes extended the consumption season for these products, making it possible to purchase them at higher prices in the fall and winter.

Thus, the increase in the average purchase price of certain products was due to two main factors: first, an improvement in the range and variety of purchased products, and second, an expansion of the seasonality of food consumption. Both of these factors, which positively impacted the structure and quality of consumer consumption, were used in planning retail turnover and product supply [8, p. 1].

To more accurately account for structural and qualitative shifts in consumer consumption, average prices were calculated separately for each product type, taking into account a more rational consumption structure. Furthermore, during the planning period, it was necessary to consider changes such as the share of semi-finished, packaged, and further processed goods [9, p. 91].

When planning the volume and structure of sales to the population of goods such as clothing, underwear, footwear, furniture, and various cultural goods, it was important to consider changes in product quality due to the widespread use of synthetic materials and artificial fibers in the production of fabrics, knitwear, footwear, faux fur, etc., as well as the use of synthetic materials and new processing methods in the furniture industry, televisions, refrigerators, and other consumer goods.

Furthermore, when planning structural shifts in consumption in each specific case, the interchangeability of a number of consumer goods, the emergence of new goods, and, consequently, new needs were taken into account. This process was of great practical importance when planning consumer spending on individual goods [10, p. 169]. Of particular importance in long-term retail turnover planning was the consideration of the population's reasonable and rational needs, the satisfaction of which was central to achieving a high standard of living. Therefore, when planning retail turnover and determining the volume and structure of potential consumption, it was necessary to consider scientifically substantiated physiological norms for food consumption and rational norms for non-food products developed by the Institute of Nutrition of the USSR Academy of Medical Sciences and various industry institutes.

Summing up, it can be concluded that rational consumption norms provided an essential scientific basis for planning the volume and structure of the population's social needs, the study of which was one of the most important conditions for sound plans for the production and distribution of consumer goods in the interests of the country's population.

References

1. On measures to further improve trade. Resolution of the CPSU Central Committee and the USSR Council of Ministers of August 8, 1960 // CPSU in resolutions and decisions of congresses, conferences, and plenary sessions of the Central Committee. Collection of documents in 16 volumes. Vol. 9. 1956-1960. Moscow: Political Literature Publishing House, 1986. 574 pages.

2. Pashkovsky, I. "New Procedure for Planning Trade Turnover in the RSFSR." Soviet Trade. January 4, 1958.

3. Nikitin, V.M., Milov, V.V. "Analysis of Economic Activity in Trade." Moscow: Economica, 1966. 168 pages.

4. Consumption Planning in the USSR (Contemporary Issues). Ed. by V.F. Mayer and P.N. Krylov. Moscow: Economica, 1964. 136 pages.

5. Pavlov, D.V. "Soviet Trade under Modern Conditions." Moscow: Economica, 1965. 222 pages.

6. Malafeev, A.N. "History of Pricing in the USSR. 1917-1963." Moscow: Mysl', 1964. 440 pages.

7. Belyaevsky, I.K. Numbers Tell About Trade. Moscow: Statistika, 1969. 48 pages.

8. In the Interests of the Working People (Tasks of Trade Workers) // Sovetskaya Commerce. April 26, 1958.

9. Income and Consumer Demand of the Population. Edited by A.Kh. Karapetyan et al. Moscow: Statistika, 1968. 176 pages.

10. Korovkin, G.N. Public Consumption and Trade. Moscow: Ekonomika, 1969. 224 pages.

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.56.25.184

THE DEFINITION "POETICS" IN MUSICOLOGY: HISTORICAL CONTEXT AND METODOLOGICAL APPROACHES

Sara Vujosevic Jovanovic
PhD in Musicology,
Assistant Professor
Faculty of Dramatic Arts,
University of Montenegro,
Cetinje, Montenegro
ORCID ID: 0009-0005-9902-4225

Abstract. *In the article the author focused on the application of "poetics" concept in musicology. As an interdisciplinary concept, it is widely used in the literary criticism, theater studies, musicology and other areas of the humanities in different contexts, but it was initially formed in the literary criticism. Poetics as a methodological approach studies not only the aesthetic problems of art, but also the stylistics of musical language and composition technique. It can be projected in musicology onto the analysis of different levels, in addition, there is an obvious tendency to form musical poetics as a theoretical discipline. The purpose of the article is to compare approaches to the interpretation of the concept of poetics in literary criticism and musicology, as well as to clarify the methodological foundations of the poetological approach in historical and theoretical perspectives. Considering all these aspects on the basis of the historical and semantic approaches, the author used the methods of contextual and comparative analysis. As the main results of the study it can be emphasized that the modern poetological approach developed in Russian musicology is based on the multidimensionality of the work's organization, in particular, on the dualism of content and form. Much attention was paid to the theoretical substantiation of this problem, first of all, by E. V. Nazaikinsky and N. S. Gulyanitskaya. In their works, two main perspectives are evident in relation to the appeal to the poetics of musical composition – the study of stylistics as a system of expressive means and the selection of the "spiritual" concept from the "musical" content. However, musicologists also declare a purely theoretical musical poetics, combining theoretical and historical musicology. The ideas of understanding the prospects of analysis that take into account the poetic aspect of a work are already imprinted in the lectures of Stravinsky and Berio.*

Of course, understanding the artistic integrity of a work from the standpoint of its poetics helps to find a balance between structural and substantive aspects of the composition. A conclusion is drawn that the poetological approach makes it possible to focus on revealing the semantics of the work and the specifics of its stylistic qualities.

Keywords: *poetics, Aristotle, poetological, musicology, genre, stylistics.*

Introduction. On the concept of "poetics" in a historical context

The concept of "poetics"[1] The concept of poetics emerged in the fields of aesthetics and the philosophy of literature and is currently widely used in various contexts when discussing a wide range of artistic issues. It attracted scholarly attention as early as the mid-20th century, with interest in its interpretations and the potential for using the category of poetics in theoretical analysis being expressed not only by literary figures but also by musicians. Beginning in the 1980s, poetics as a category of analysis began to be applied in musicology, which, in search of new approaches, turned to the methodologies and concepts of other art historical disciplines (primarily literary criticism). This recalls the similar path musicologists took to the now widely used stylistic analysis. The most popular appeals to the concept and categories of poetics are associated with both the examination of the aesthetic dominants of a composer's work and of a specific work in relation to its genre. In particular, this position is demonstrated by a collection of scholarly articles from the Astrakhan State Conservatory, which presents analyses of works across various genres, with only the introductory article touching on the theoretical aspects of the problem [Petrov].

Based on this, the author considers it appropriate to compare literary and musicological principles of poetic analysis, citing the most authoritative opinions, and to substantiate promising criteria for approaching musicological analysis from the perspective of the poetics of a musical work or creative work in general.

As is well known, the concept of "poetics" owes its origin to Aristotle's treatise of the same name[2], in this treatise, the eminent philosopher of antiquity addressed the composition of classical tragedy and the search for the essence of the poetic work as a whole. Formulating the criteria for their creation and interpretation, Aristotle first substantiated the principles of the internal structure of a poetic work. The core meaning of his treatise remains relevant: even today, the concept of "poetics" is used to refer to the totality of artistic devices employed by an author in creating a particular artistic (broadly speaking) text. It is precisely for this reason that the category of poetics has become a natural choice for genre analysis in 20th-

[1] From the Greek poietike – poetic art or poietike techne – creative art.

[2] "Poetics" (Ancient Greek: Περὶ ποιητικῆς, Latin: Ars Poetica) is a treatise by Aristotle (335 BC), which, according to ancient catalogues, consisted of two parts, the first of which is known today. Five manuscripts dating back to the early Middle Ages have survived [cited from: Poetics (Aristotle)].

century art criticism. However, poetics had previously been in demand in literary criticism, where the basic criteria for a poetological approach were developed.

Aristotle's treatise is also considered the first theoretical work devoted to the philosophy of art, but essentially it was created as an understanding of the genre foundations of tragedy. A crucial aspect that cannot be ignored when discussing the content of "Poetics" are the two concepts of "catharsis" and "mimesis," which allow the treatise to be considered a new development in ancient aesthetics and philosophy. It was in this treatise that Aristotle declared "mimesis" to be the fundamental aesthetic principle of art, associated with the imitation of the artistic device of reality. As we see, the philosopher was interested not only in general questions of genre but also in the technique of using artistic means, the mechanisms by which the artistic text relates to reality—precisely the issues raised by modern poetics.

The category of music poetics was already being developed in the 17th century. Quoting the website "Academic," the term musica poetica "first appeared in music theory at the turn of the 16th and 17th centuries in relation to both the musical work and the technique of composition itself." The adjective poetica served as a sign of creativity, and the term became widespread in German musical scholarship during the early Baroque period after the publication of Nicholas Listenius's treatise "Fundamentals of Music" (Wittenberg, 1533). Among the authors of works devoted to the theory and technique of musical composition were Heinrich Faber (1548), Joachim Burmeister (1606), Joachim Thuringus (1624), Johann Andreas Herbst (1643), Athanasius Kircher (1650), and others. Musical poetics at that time was divided into "sortization" (sortisatio, referring to already known genres) and "composition" (compositio, describing the technique of composition)" [Musica poetica].

As a rule, poetics was projected onto compositional features, but the Baroque era also touched upon the principles of musical rhetoric, to which impressive treatises were devoted. For example, in Johann Nucius's "The Poetics of Music" (*Musices poeticae*, 1613), the seventh chapter demonstrated the techniques to be used to express various emotions. The full work consisted of nine chapters, in which the author, a Cistercian abbot, studied the properties of sound, intervals, chords, and keys; he offered advice on compositional techniques for varying numbers of voices and the organization of the form itself [Maltseva, pp. 49–50].

After a long hiatus, composers and musicologists turned their attention to the category of poetics only in the 20th century. Of particular interest is the fact that I. F. Stravinsky taught a course of six lectures at Harvard University (1939–1940), intended for an unprepared audience. The category of poetics apparently attracted the composer because it helped him decipher the sources of inspiration, the process of creating a work (the second lecture is entitled "The Phenomenon of Music," and the fourth, "Musical Typology"), and the problems of interpreting its text (including the performer's interpretation—in the final lecture, "Performance," and in the fifth, devoted to the "embodiments" of Russian music). Furthermore, the center of the course ("Musical Composition") is devoted to the craft of composition, which, in Stravinsky's view, as in the view of Baroque composers, fits into the context of musical poetics [Stravinsky]. S. S. Ermakova considers the publication of the lectures (1942) to be the first musical-aesthetic publication "devoted to the specialized study of questions of musical poetics," in which Stravinsky clearly formulated "the idea of the hierarchy of musical content." Discussions about poetics from this perspective had a historical and stylistic character, which allowed "to see in musical culture a part of the overall picture of modern spiritual life" [Ermakova, 2017, p. 7].

The Category of Poetics in Literary Criticism. The Structure and Methods of Poetological Analysis

The structure and methods of poetological analysis were developed in literary criticism. A methodological justification for the concept can be found in the section of literary theory entitled "Poetics," which studies not only the structural qualities of a text but also the aesthetic features of a work. This aspect has been addressed in the works of V. M. Zhirmunsky, M. M. Bakhtin, M. Ya. Polyakov, D. S. Likhachev, G. M. Friedländer, S. S. Averintsev, the Czech aesthetician and linguist Jan Mukařovský, the French aesthetician, semiotician, and structuralist Roland Barthes, and many others. The rationale for the definition and principles of using poetic categories are available in specialized publications. Poetics in literary criticism has long focused on several key perspectives, which relate to genre and compositional features, specific artistic movements, and also explore creative issues related to the sociocultural and historical context.

Among the encyclopedic interpretations, we highlight the article by G. M. Friedlander, who characterizes poetics as one of the "disciplines of literary criticism, <...> a separate work of verbal art; <...> the definition of the laws of cohesion and evolution of these elements, the general structural and typological patterns of the movement of literature as a system" [Friedlander]. V. V. Ivanov emphasizes similar directions: "Poetics is the science of the structure of literary works and the system of aesthetic means used in them. It consists of general poetics, which studies the artistic means and laws of construction of any work; descriptive poetics, which is engaged in describing the structure of specific works of individual authors or entire periods, and historical poetics, which studies the development of literary and artistic means. In a broader sense, poetics coincides with the theory of literature, in a narrower sense - with the study of poetic language or artistic speech "[Ivanov, p. 937]. As we see, this definition encompasses categories of varying order. It is important to emphasize that these include, among others, specific issues of the author's style and the specifics of artistic technique within the stylistic framework of the work. This results in the formation of a broad conceptual framework encompassing all aspects of analysis. Thus, poetic analysis encompasses all aspects of a work of art, creating some confusion in the use of the concept itself. Based on these opinions, one can note the ambiguity of the concept of poetics, which can refer both to the figurative world of a work ("the artistic world of a work") and to its structural organization. As a result, definitions of poetics are related to the concept of studying the interaction of traditional aspects of a work of art—form and content. Interestingly, many authors primarily advance form-generating elements as the subject of poetics as the artistic structure of a work. However, this position, focused on formal criteria, did not satisfy those aestheticians who sought to interpret the concept of poetics as ontological, relating to the spheres of worldview and ideological concepts. For example, M. M. Bakhtin emphasizes the "ethical moment" of a literary text: "Content cannot be purely cognitive, completely devoid of an ethical moment; moreover, <…> the ethical has an essential primacy in content" [Bakhtin, p. 37]. "Having singled out <…> the theoretical moment of content in its purely cognitive significance, a properly aesthetic analysis must, furthermore, understand its connection with the ethical moment and its significance in the unity of content" [Bakhtin, pp. 39–40]."

Since poetics proved to be too comprehensive and flexible a concept, capable of responding to various methodological demands, art historians sought to find a more concrete foundation in related principles—including semantics, ontology, intertext, and hermeneutics. In highlighting semantics as a promising accompanying method, S. S. Ermakova turns to the ideas of M. Ya. Polyakov, who "founded the principle of semanticity, that is, the substantive nature of a work of art, as the basis of poetic analysis. The researcher defines the fundamental question of semantic poetics: the description and explanation of the mechanism that generates artistic meaning. According to Polyakov, this consists in the transformation of "deep structures" expressing the "fundamental complex of meaning," the "spiritual content of a work," into "superficial" ones—the "objective figurative content" [Ermakova, 2014, p. 72]. According to M. Ya. Polyakov, this fundamental meaning of a work creates its multidimensional context—textual, figurative, and ideological. As a result, Polyakov's method of semantic analysis helps establish a hierarchy of content in any artistic text, including musical texts.

In the context of the purely individual views of scholars, poetics can take on somewhat unexpected configurations. In particular, according to N.V. Bychkova, Friedländer identifies "two component parts of poetics: general poetics (literature in general) and specific poetics (the poetics of a particular writer, genre, or work). Moreover, the poetics representing one aspect of a work's structure is considered a special area of specific poetics. At the same time, the scholar also distinguishes between macropoetics (the genre and composition of long-form works) and micropoetics (the stylistics of the text)" [Bychkova, p. 68].

Poetics as a Category of Musicology. Interpretation of the Concept in Relation to Musical Art

Recently, musicologists have increasingly come to the conclusion that poetics is "a system of stylistic and linguistic means that determine the patterns of content and form of a composition, that is, everything it consists of. From this perspective, the researcher's semantic field encompasses virtually everything—from the relationship of two or more sounds in acoustic space (the lowest level) to the formation of an idea of the holistic dramaturgy of a musical work, woven from a series of waves, culminations, etc. (the highest level)" [Petrov, pp. 62–63].

N. S. Gulyanitskaya also draws attention to the fact that the definition of poetics "as a system of aesthetic means" and "the structure of works is entirely consistent with musical poetics," and believes that "musical poetics is closely related <…> to the study of musical language in all its branches." Based on the latter, she cites "examples of theoretical musical poetics," which, in her interpretation, are linked to the study of stylistics [Gulyanitskaya, 2001, p. 12]. As a result, one of the most relevant categories in the field of poetics, as in Aristotle's treatise, remains musical genre and the specific musical work—the largest number of musicological articles are based precisely on this approach to understanding poetics and on analytical techniques conditioned by the identification of the relationship between form and content.

However, the idea of a poetological approach has made it possible to discuss the problems of both the work and creativity at a higher level—its spiritual meaning, the goal-setting of artistic ideas at lower levels—content and form. This third, higher level of poetic organization has, from the very beginning, been of particular interest to many aestheticians and musicologists—S. S. Averintsev, V. V. Medushevsky, E. V. Nazaikinsky, I. A. Ilyin, and others. In this case, musical poetics emerges as an artistic-aesthetic category that helps to establish the most important, ontological meanings of a creative phenomenon.

For example, N. V. Bychkova emphasizes that "following E. V. Nazaikinsky's position, poetics emerges as a special 'style' of musical research, conditioned by the specific 'tonality' of music itself, its intrinsic artistic-aesthetic qualities. In this respect, poetics is understood as an approach that allows one to focus on revealing the deep meaning of music, to immerse oneself in its semantic, substantive-semantic space, to discover a wealth of associations with extra-musical realms, and to arrive at generalizing characteristics of the specificity of its various stylistic parameters" [Bychkova, p. 69]. The author summarizes the results of her analysis of the poetological approach in musicology as follows: "As a result, poetics is understood in two main meanings: as a scientific concept and as an object of science, where poetics appears as a set of theoretical scientific ideas about various aspects of a work of art outside of their specific artistic realization (about the system of expressive means and the methods of their structural organization) or as a synonym for the expression "system of expressive means" – and as an artistic phenomenon <…> It should be noted that in musicology, the concept of poetics has enormous scientific potential: it is capable of revealing the specifics of musical art, revealing the deep aspects of the content of a musical work, the features of its style and composition, the author's originality of the artistic realization of the concept" [Bychkova, pp. 70–71].

Indeed, in practice, in analysis it is sometimes very difficult to touch upon the ephemeral, for the modern concept of poetics, purely special categories that relate to compositional technologies. The Baroque interpretation of poetics as a compositional technique proves too arbitrary for today's times; a turn to ontology or semiotics proves far more organic in a musical context. Conversely, the characterization of poetics within the context of semiology logically fits into the interdisciplinary research popular within the current humanities paradigm. It is no coincidence that only one known attempt to implement an experimental curriculum within the discipline of musicology has been at the Chelyabinsk-based "South Ural State Institute of Arts named after P.I. Tchaikovsky"; the author of this program presents the potential of a poetological approach "as the most general principle for understanding the artistic integrity of a work," which "expresses the embodiment within its framework of the idea of the unity of structural and substantive principles" [Working Program for the Discipline "Poetics of Musical Composition"].

It is precisely this position that is captured in the lecture of the famous Italian innovative composer Luciano Berio, "The Poetics of Analysis," in which, according to T.V. Tsaregradskaya, the composer expressed "his critical attitude to the problem of the verbal representation of a musical composition by means of various analytical approaches, believing poetics to be an inexhaustible space of musical meanings" [Luciano Berio. The Poetics of Analysis]. Berio discusses the possibility of such a musicological interpretation of a musical text that would provide an adequate representation of it, taking into account the entire atmosphere associated with its creation, and not only the calculation of the structures that organize it: "Common sense might assume that poetics and analysis are synonyms, and could combine one with the other: Stravinsky's poetics, for example, finds confirmation and should be identified with the harmony, rhythm and metrics of The Rite of Spring, and a structural analysis of Les Noces will confirm a new phase in Stravinsky's evolution. But the composer's poetics is always something other than those aspects that can be analyzed—just as form is always something greater than the sum of its parts. A text is always a multitude of texts. Great works invariably imply an innumerable multitude of other texts, not always discernible on the surface <…> In the past, we were seduced by semiology. With an insistent desire to catalog everything and an irrepressible urge for limitless semiosis, semiologists often seemed ahead of everyone else. But music is in no hurry: the time of music is the time of trees, forests, seas, and great cities. Musical semiology was an attempt to go beyond the dualism inherent in musical processes and to reduce the distance between music and analysis" [Luciano Berio, pp. 82, 86].

Some scholars believe that the establishment of a hierarchy of content in a work of art should not be understood unequivocally, at the level of content and form, but as a "dialectical opposition in the transition from one (lower, structural) level to another <…> the relationship between form and content acquires a clear hierarchy of textual levels. More successfully, in our opinion, the dyad of form and content can be compared with the triad of "body, soul, spirit", developed by medieval hermeneutics. <…> This analogy leads to the idea of the possibility of implying the entire grammar of musical language by the "formal" level, and thinking of content in two parts: as a hierarchy of lower and upper parts, corresponding to the "mental" and "spiritual" levels. The relationship of these three levels could form the basis of musical poetics" [Ermakova, 2014, p. 70].

Interest in developing various aspects of musical content as the key to a holistic musicological analysis since the 1970s has sparked a renewed interest in poetic analysis, which has begun to take on more specific objectives. Ermakova sees this as a fascination with semiotics in literary criticism and argues that style, genre, plot, and storyline were examined through the prism of semiotics from a poetic perspective. Interestingly, she even attributes composition and character in musical-scenic or narrative compositions to structural-substantive aspects [Ermakova, 2017, pp. 7–8]. However, despite these new emphases, the theory of musical content developed in the works of V. N. Kholopova, L. P. Kazantseva, and E. V. Nazaikinsky did not contain a new approach to the theory of musical poetics: in developing the theory of musical poetics, musicology relied on the experience of aesthetics and literary criticism and the idea of the hierarchical nature (structural multidimensionality) of the artistic text.

If we analyze the conclusions of S. S. Ermakova on the higher level of interpretation of the concept of poetics in the concepts of semioticians, hermeneutics and religious philosophers, it becomes obvious that, in accordance with a certain position, the task of poetics, some researchers put forward the need to emphasize the level of ethical ideas: "Hartmann, Shuranov, Polyakov emphasize the importance of expressing the spiritual principle and ontological meaning of artistic content in a work. Other scientists understand the substantive depth as the socio-cultural context of ideas" [Ermakova, 2014, p. 73]. She also highlights the work "The Logic of Musical Composition" by E. V. Nazaikinsky, who uses the category of "artistic world of a work": "In its ideal space, as interpreted by a musicologist, a musical plot, aesthetic values, ideas and images, and musical meaning unfold. "Musical content, the musicologist notes, when included in a philosophical and aesthetic context, has a hierarchical structure" [Ermakova, 2017, p. 7].

Conclusion

In summary, we note the following. The idea of a hierarchy of artistic content and a dialectical relationship between form and content has proven to be the most promising. Overall, the identified interdisciplinary scientific position is expressed in the postulate that "poetics studies the problem of the devices that generate artistic meaning" [Polyakov, p. 16]. The most productive approach to interpreting poetics appears to be one that is organically used in musicology: an analysis of artistic devices that combines the "external" level of ideas (aesthetics and sociocultural orientation) and the "internal" level, formed by a system of artistic devices in their organic relationship with composition ("micropoetics" and "macropoetics"). It is no coincidence that the structural basis of an artistic text, subordinated to a specific system, is the fundamental principle of structural poetics.[3].

In a musical text, such a system is formed by a system of expressive means, plot, and many other parameters representing a certain hierarchy. Appealing to poetic categories in musical art allows us to access various levels of artistic text—literary or musical—and refract aspects of content and form in any contexts related to the existence of a work of art, from the formal to the ontological. Thus, a poetological approach allows us to consider any artistic phenomenon holistically, correlating aspects of form and content. This approach organically combines with certain theories concerning the interaction of various aspects of creativity—for example, the theory of intertext, which is important for modern structuralism. However, the development of tools and approaches for examining a composer's individual style or a specific work from the perspective of their poetics, as well as the consideration of poetics itself as both a subject and a method of analysis, remains relevant.

References

1. Bakhtin, M. M. "The Problem of Content, Material, and Form in Verbal Artistic Creation." Issues of Literature and Esthetics: Studies of Various Periods. Moscow: Khudozhestvennaya Literatura, 1975, pp. 6–72.

2. Luciano Berio. "The Poetics of Analysis" (translated by Tatyana Tsaregradskaya) // Scientific Notes of the Gnessin Russian Academy of Music.

[3] Structural poetics, from the perspective of the continuity of scientific ideas of the formal school in the second half of the 20th century, is associated with Moscow and Tartu. Its representatives: J. Lotman, Z. Mintz, I. Chernov (Tartu); V. Toporov, Vyach. Vs. Ivanov, B. Uspensky (Moscow).

2012, no. 2, pp. 80–90. URL: https://nbpublish.com/library_read_article.php?id=66264 (date of access on May 10, 2025).

3. Bychkova, N. V. "The Concept of Poetics in Musicology." News of the Belarusian State Music Academy. 2006. No. 9. pp. 68–71. URL: http://elib.bspu.by/bitstream/doc/2656/1/%D0%91%D1%8B%D1%87%D0%BA%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%20%D0%9D.%D0%92.%20%D0%9F%D0%BE%D0%BD%D1%8F%D1%82%D0%B8%D0%B5%20%D0%BF%D0%BE%D1%8D%D1%82%D0-%B8%D0%BA%D0%B8%20%D0%B2%20%D0%BC%D1%83%D0%B7%D1%8B%D0%BA%D0%BE%D0%B7%D0%BD%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%B8.pdf (Accessed: 10.05.2025).

4. Gulyanitskaya N. S. Preface. On Contemporary Composer Musicology // The Composer's Word: Collected Works of the Gnessin Russian Academy of Music. Moscow, 2001. Issue 145. pp. 4–13.

5. Ermakova S. S. Poetics as a Term in Musicology and Literary Criticism // Actual Problems of Higher Music Education. 2014. No. 1 (31). pp. 70–73.

6. Ermakova S. S. On the Interpretation of Musical Poetics in Russian Musicology // In the World of Science and Art: Issues of Philology, Art Criticism, and Cultural Studies. 2017. No. 3 (70). pp. 5–10.

7. Zhirmunsky V. M. Tasks of Poetics // Poetics of Russian Poetry. SPb: Azbuka, 2001. Pp. 25–79.

8. Ivanov Vyach. Vs. Poetics // Brief Literary Encyclopedia. Vol. 5. Moscow: Sov. Encyclopedia, 1968. Pp. 936–943.

9. Maltseva A. A. Musical Figures of Johann Nucius and Their Genesis // Bulletin of Musical Science. 2023. Vol. 11, No. 3. Pp. 47–59. DOI: 10.24412/2308-1031-2023-3-47-59. URL: https://vestnik.nsglinka.ru/uploads/pdf/2023-T11-3/047-059.pdf (access date: 05/10/2025).

10. Petrov V. O. Collection of scientific articles of the Astrakhan State Conservatory // MUSICUS. 2012. No. 1 (29). pp. 62–64.

11. Polyakov M. Ya. Questions of poetics and artistic semantics: monograph. M.: Soviet writer, 1986. 480 p.

12. Poetics (Aristotle) // Wikipedia [Internet portal]. URL: https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%9F%D0%BE%D1%8D%D1%82%D0%B8%D0%BA%D0%B0_(%D0%90%D1%80%D0%B8%D1%81%D1%82%D0%BE%D1%82%D0%B5%D0%BB%D1%8C) (accessed: 10.05.2025).

13. Working program of the discipline "Poetics of Musical Composition" / Developer: Rastvorova N. V. Chelyabinsk: State Budgetary Educational Institution of Higher Education "South Ural State Institute of Arts named after P. I. Tchaikovsky", 2020. 24 p. URL: https://uyrgii.ru/sites/default/files/eduop/rpd/poetika_muzykalnoy_kompozicii_9.pdf (accessed: 10.05.2025).

14. Stravinsky, I. F. Musical Poetics. In Six Lectures / translated from English by I. Krasovskaya. Moscow: AST Publishing House, 2024. 160 p.

15. Friedlender, G. M. Poetics // Great Soviet Encyclopedia. 3rd ed. / Ed.-in-chief A. M. Prokhorov. Moscow: Sov. Encyclopedia, 1975. Vol. 20: Plata-Prob. Columns 1380.

16. Musica poetica // Academic [Internet portal] URL: https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/Musica_poetica (дата обращения: 10.05.2025).

17. Bakhtin, M. M. (1975). Problema soderzhaniya, materiala i formy v slovesnom khudozhestvennom tvorchestve [The Problem of Content, Material and Form in Verbal Artistic Creativity]. In Voprosy literatury i estetiki. Issledovaniya razlichnykh let. Moscow, Khudozhestvennaya literatura, pp. 6–72. (In Rus.)

18. Berio, L. (2012). Poetika analiza [Poetics of Analysis] / transl. by T. Tsaregradskaja). In Uchenye zapiski Rossiiskoi akademii muzyki imeni Gnesinykh. No. 2, pp. 80–90. URL: https://nbpublish.com/library_read_article.php?id=66264 (accessed: 10.05.2025). (In Rus.)

19. Bychkova, N. V. (2006). Ponyatie poetiki v muzykoznanii [The Concept of Poetics in Musicology]. In Vestsi Belaruskai dzyarzhaunai akademii muzyki. No. 9, pp. 68–71. URL:http://elib.bspu.by/bitstream/doc/2656/1/%D0%91%D1%8B%D1%87%D0%BA%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%20%D0%9D.%D0%92.%20%D0%9F%D0%BE%D0%BD%D1%8F%D1%82%D0%B8%D0%B5%20%D0%BF%D0%BE%D1%8D%D1%82%D0%B8%D0%BA%D0%B8%20%D0%B2%20%D0%BC%D1%83%D0%B7%D1%8B%D0%BA%D0%BE%D0%B7%D0%BD%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%B8.pdf (accessed: 10.05.2025). (In Rus.)

20. Ermakova, S. S. (2014). Poetika kak termin muzykovedeniya i literaturovedeniya [Poetics as a Term in Musicology and Literary Criticism]. In Aktual'nye problemy vysshego muzykal'nogo obrazovaniya. No. 1 (31), pp. 70–73. (In Rus.)

21. Ermakova, S. S. (2017). O traktovke muzykal'noi poetiki v otechestvennom muzykoznanii [On the Interpretation of Musical Poetics in Domestic Musicology]. In V mire nauki i iskusstva : Voprosy filologii, iskusstvovedeniya i kul'turologii. No. 3 (70), pp. 5–10. (In Rus.)

22. Fridlender, G. M. (1975). Poetika [Poetics]. In Prokhorov, A. M. (Ed.). Bol'shaya sovetskaya entsiklopediya. 3-e ed. Moscow, Sovetskaya entsiklopediya, V. 20: Plata–Prob. R. 1380. (In Rus.)

23. Gulyanitskaya, N. S. (2001). Predislovie. O sovremennoi kompozitorskoi muzykologii [Preface. On Contemporary Composer Musicology]. In Slovo kompozitora. Moscow, Collection of Scientific Articles of the Gnesins Russian Academy of Music. Issue 145, pp. 4–13. (In Rus.)

24.Ivanov, Vyach. Vs. (1968). Poetika [Poetics]. In Kratkaya literaturnaya entsiklopediya. V. 5. Moscow, Sovetskaya entsiklopediya, pp. 936–943. (In Rus.)

25.Mal'tseva, A. A. (2023). Muzykal'nye figury Ioganna Nutsiya i ikh genezis [Musical Figures of Johann Nucius and Their Genesis]. In Vestnik muzykal'noi nauki. V. 11, No. 3, pp. 47–59. DOI: 10.24412/2308-1031-2023-3-47-59. URL: https://vestnik.nsglinka.ru/uploads/pdf/2023-T11-3/047-059.pdf (accessed: 10.05.2025). (In Rus.)

26.Musica poetica // Academic [internet-portal] URL: https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/Musica_poetica (accessed: 10.05.2025).

27.Petrov, V. O. (2012). Sbornik nauchnykh statei Astrakhanskoi gosudarstvennoi konservatorii [Collection of Scientific Articles of the Astrakhan State Conservatory]. In MUSICUS. No. 1 (29), pp. 62–64. (In Rus.)

28.Polyakov, M. Ya. (1986). Voprosy poetiki i khudozhestvennoi semantiki [Questions of Poetics and Artistic Semantics]. Moscow, Sovetskii pisatel'. 480 p. (In Rus.)

29.Poetika (Aristotel') [Poetics (Aristotle)] // Vikipediya [internet-portal]. URL: https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%9F%D0%BE%D1%8D%D1%82%D0%B8%D0%BA%D0%B0_(%D0%90%D1%80%D0%B8%D1%81%D1%82%D0%BE%D1%82%D0%B5%D0%BB%D1%8C) (accessed: 10.05.2025). (In Rus.)

30.Rabochaya programma distsipliny «Poetika muzykal'noi kompozitsii» [Work Program of the Discipline "Poetics of Musical Composition"] (2020). Razrabotchik: Rastvorova, N. V. Chelyabinsk, Gosudarstvennoe byudzhetnoe obrazovatel'noe uchrezhdenie vysshego obrazovaniya «Yuzhno-Ural'skii gosudarstvennyi institut iskusstv imeni P. I. Chaikovskogo». 24 p. URL: https://uyrgii.ru/sites/default/files/eduop/rpd/poetika_muzykalnoy_kompozicii_9.pdf (accessed: 10.05.2025). (In Rus.)

31.Stravinskii, I. F. (2024). Muzykal'naya poetika. V shesti lektsiyakh [Poetics of Music. In the Form of Six Lessons] / transl. by I. Krasovskaya. Moscow, Izdatel'stvo AST. 160 p. (In Rus.)

32.Zhirmunskii, V. M. (2001). Zadachi poetiki [The Tasks for Poetics]. In Poetika russkoi poezii. Sankt-Petersburg, Azbuka, pp. 25–79. (In Rus.)

DOI 10.34660/INF.2025.21.75.185
UDC: 75.047

THE IMAGE OF OLD IRKUTSK IN LITERATURE AND PAINTING

Gorbonos Olga Konstantinovna
Graduate of the postgraduate program
A.D. Kryachkov Novosibirsk State University of Architecture, Design and Arts,
Novosibirsk, Russian Federation
ORCID ID: 0000-0002-3881-0290

Abstract. *This article presents the historical past of the city of Irkutsk, located in Eastern Siberia near Lake Baikal, described in a historical story and presented by landscape artists in their works. The artists' landscapes depict landmarks that have already become historical landmarks: the wooden Irkutsk prison, the Kazan Cathedral, and other churches and houses. The article examines the following paintings: V. G. Smagin "Old Irkutsk", 1990 (housed in the Irkutsk Municipal Budgetary Cultural Institution "A. M. Sibiryakov Museum of the History of Irkutsk"); N. P. Basharin "Irkutsk Antiquity", 2007 (housed in the Irkutsk Municipal Budgetary Cultural Institution "A. M. Sibiryakov Museum of the History of Irkutsk"); V. R. Glukhikh, "The Face of Old Irkutsk," 2011 (housed in the Omsk City Museum of Art). A literary description of Irkutsk's historical past is presented in G. F. Kungurov's historical novella "Artamoshka Luzin."*

Keywords: *landscape painters, historical novella, Irkutsk antiquity, city of Irkutsk, fortified fortress, wooden cathedral.*

Irkutsk is an ancient Siberian city with a rich history, considered the conventional center of Eastern Siberia. The architectural features of the city's buildings continue to be the subject of scholarly research by historians, ethnographers, art historians, architects, and other specialists. The city's past is also reflected in works of literature and fine art. The city's population historically consisted of exiled convicts, settlers, local peoples, and Cossack servicemen, which undoubtedly influenced the city's appearance and the construction of buildings and structures [3]. Wooden buildings are architectural monuments and represent cultural value, which determines the relevance of this study. The history of Siberian cities is of particular interest due to its unique internal world and distinctive character, unlike that of the cities of Western Siberia and Central Russia [2].

The purpose of this article is to describe the image of Old Irkutsk, as presented in the landscape works of the artists: V. G. Smagin “Old Irkutsk”, 1990; N. P. Basharin “Irkutsk Antiquity”, 2007; V. R. Glukhikh “The Face of Old Irkutsk”, 2011, within the context of the narrative of G. F. Kungurov’s historical novel “Artamoshka Luzin”.

To achieve this goal, the following tasks must be completed:

– Compile a list of scientific and specialized literature on the topic of this study;

– Determine the methods of this study;

– Provide a brief historical essay on the founding of the city of Irkutsk;

– In the context of the presented historical narrative, examine the landscape works of artists V. G. Smagin, “Old Irkutsk,” 1990; N. P. Basharin, “Irkutsk Antiquity,” 2007; and V. R. Glukhikh, “The Face of Old Irkutsk,” 2011.

The results obtained during this study can be applied in teaching and research activities related to the study of fine art, in particular, landscape painting in specific regions.

The practical significance of this study lies in the direct application of the acquired knowledge in the specific analysis of landscape works. In preparing this work, a review of scientific and specialized literature was conducted, which allowed for an objective and comprehensive analysis. This review includes:

– the article by E. E. Ledeneva and M. G. Zakharchuk, “Mansions of the Late 19th – Early 20th Centuries – Historical and Cultural Value of Irkutsk,” in which the authors describe the history of residential and other buildings in the city during this period [2];

– the research work by E. S. Manzyreva, Candidate of Cultural Studies and Associate Professor, “The History of the Origins of Art Exhibitions and Museum Collections in the Cities of Eastern Siberia (19th – Early 20th Centuries),” dedicated to describing the first fine art exhibitions in the cities of the Irkutsk region [3]. This publication is important for this study because it examines specifically the paintings of artists of this period;

– the monograph by Moskaluk M. V., Serikova T. Yu. “Painting of Siberia in the Second Half of the 20th – Early 21st Century in the Context of Cultural Visualization” continues the theme of the previous work in terms of the fine arts of the region [4];

– the work by Ogly B. I. “Irkutsk: On the Planning and Architecture of the City” recreates the appearance of the original development of the city [5];

– the scientific article by E. V. Sergeychuk, “Characteristics of Monumental and Decorative Art in the Architectural Environment of Irkutsk Using Lermontov Street as an Example,” describes one specific street in the city under study as an example of the relationship between the architecture and painting presented [6];

– the publication by N. S. Sysoeva and M. A. Averianova, "City in Time. Irkutsk in Paintings and Graphics from the Collection of the V. P. Sukachev Irkutsk Regional Art Museum," in which the authors describe the city based on the paintings presented in the local museum [7];

– the work by L. I. Shinkarev, "Siberia: Where It Came From and Where It's Going," provides a general description of the region under study, which is significant for this study [8].

The historical novella "Artamoshka Luzin" by G. F. Kungurov cited in the article serves a descriptive and illustrative function [1]. The literature presented in this work facilitates a more thorough analysis and detailed exploration of the topic of this article, "The Image of Old Irkutsk in Literature and Painting."

This study utilizes general scientific methods, such as description, comparison, deduction, and induction, to draw conclusions and systematize the results:

– The description method provides a comprehensive characterization of the objects under study: the city of Irkutsk in the context of its architectural development and the paintings of local artists depicting the city;

– The comparison method allows for the identification of general and individual features of the depiction of the city's architecture in each specific work of the artists;

– The deduction method (from the general to the specific) allows one to move from the general representation of architectural depictions in landscape painting to the work of a specific artist;

– The induction method (from the specific to the general) is intended to transfer some of the individual characteristics and features of a specific painting to all landscape painting of a given region and time period.

Furthermore, the aforementioned scientific and specialized literature can be considered and applied as a methodology in the context of the stated topic.

The city of Irkutsk began as a guard fort, founded by visiting voivodes in the 17th century. It was one of many forts founded in Eastern Siberia. Typically, a settlement would later develop near the fort, which would later become a city. As the wooden buildings aged, they were torn down and rebuilt. This was also the case with the Irkutsk fort. No settlement was complete without a church [5]. The first church in the Irkutsk settlement was the Church of the Savior. At the end of the 17th century, due to its unique location, the Irkutsk fort united the lands of the Baikal region with all the forts and became its center. Then, in 1686, the Irkutsk settlement was granted city status and given the name Irkutsk. Gradually, trade routes from the West to China, Mongolia, and back stretched through the city. The items traded included furs, tea, sugar, and cloth. The city of Irkutsk is located near Lake Baikal [8].

Here is a description of Irkutsk at that time, as presented in a historical novel:

"The Town of Irkutsk"

"On the right bank lay the town of Irkutsk, surrounded by a thick wooden wall. The sturdy wall, hewn by renowned axe-makers, consisted of log structures tightly fitted together.

The walled fortress was called the Irkutsk Log Town. Several raised platforms—"oblamas"—covered with planks were visible at the top of the log wall. The oblamas gaped with black holes—loopholes: large ones for firing copper cannons, small ones for muskets and arquebuses. The upper loopholes were for wall shooters—the upper ones—the middle ones—the middle ones—the lower ones—the sole ones. The sole ones fired prone.

Along the outer side of the town wall ran a deep moat, and beyond it, impenetrable barriers: spears, intricate snags, impenetrable thorns, and knife-sharp stakes. Six log towers towered above the Irkutsk wall. The largest was octagonal, made of thick larch logs; the other smaller ones were square. The towers had plank tents for guards. The pointed domes of the tower tents soared into the sky, and only blue doves and sharp-winged swallows flew overhead. The large tower and two smaller ones were called passable gates: they contained gates for entering and exiting the town; the others were blind. The first gate, the widest of the large tower, was called the Overseas Gate: through it ran the road to distant, unknown China. The second were the Melnichnye (Mill) Passages: they served as travel routes to the mills on the Ushakovka River. The third were the Monastyrskie Passages: townspeople used them to travel to and from the suburban monastery.

The town stood on a swamp and was drowning in mud. The townswomen, tucking up the tails of their long, frilly skirts, splashed through puddles, jumping from stump to stump, from hillock to hillock, to reach the town square. Even near the house of the stern voivode—the formidable town administrator—there was a huge puddle where cart wheels sank up to their hubs, and horses, sinking belly-deep, barely managed to extricate themselves from the muddy swamp [1, 3].

This article presents paintings by local landscape artists for art historical analysis.

Let us examine V. G. Smagin's landscape "Old Irkutsk," 1990. "Artists' predominant interest in Irkutsk's architectural appearance persists into the 20th century" [7, 146].

The composition of the work is horizontal. Almost the entire space of the painting is occupied by an old wooden building, leaning with age. The house itself and the adjacent outbuilding are painted in dark gray, blue, brown, and black. The house appears to have been burned down. The mood of the work conveys the artist's: a fading antiquity, no longer needed by anyone. The house's lack of windows symbolizes the absence of life and human warmth. The house is unsociable and abandoned. The walls, leaning with age, seem ready to collapse. At first glance, the house is painted in accordance with its size and the scale of the work [4]. Its colors correspond to reality. But upon closer inspection, the artist's symbolic intent becomes clear: to depict through the old, crumbling house the fragility of existence, which slips unnoticed through our fingers, destroying reality and becoming a memory. This house, too, painted by the artist with broad brushstrokes, lacking detail, will already become the past, someone's recollection of their life. The sky in the painting matches the overall mood—yellowish-gray, heavy. The work can be seen as a landscape expressing the artist's mood regarding the fading past of his city.

Next, let's consider N.P. Basharin's landscape "Irkutsk Antiquity," 2007:

The composition of the painting is vertical. This work is executed in the style of old Russian icons, where the proportions of the depicted objects are distorted and perspective is absent. The primary focus here is on conveying the main message. The work depicts two banks of the Angara River, along which the old city of Irkutsk lies. Wooden structures, cathedrals, churches, and houses stand close to each other, hinting at the large city before the viewer, housing all these buildings and religious institutions, which are frequented by numerous citizens. Against the backdrop of the general structures, the buildings of the Irkutsk prison stand out in the foreground and background, and across the river is the building of the Kazan Cathedral. Metaphorically, one can understand that faith spread from the prison across this land and was embodied in the beautiful building of the Cathedral [6]. This is the meaning the artist was trying to convey by removing all unnecessary elements. Therefore, this work, like the previous one, can be interpreted as symbolic. Residential buildings, churches, the prison, and the cathedral are executed in light beige tones. There is a subtle drawing of windows, doors, and door frames. The color of the sky is as rich as the river itself, and seems not to be a continuation, which once again speaks to the symbolism of the image. The entire work looks like a panorama, a plan. Considering that we are talking about an old city, this work can be interpreted as a landscape reconstruction. It cannot be interpreted as joyful or sad. There is no clearly expressed emotional component. "Despite the beauty of the architecture, the overall atmosphere of the city is contradictory: Irkutsk appears simultaneously metropolitan and provincial, European and Asian" [7, 145]. The work conveys a specific meaning, not a mood.

The landscape by V. R. Glukhikh, "The Face of Old Irkutsk," 2011, completes this study. The composition of the work is horizontal. In the foreground is the front side of a wooden gate, probably of the old city. The gate is very massive and heavy. The artist chose a dark brown color to emphasize their long history. This part of the landscape appears very heavy and massive. In contrast, the background of the work is occupied by a new city, which stretches out on the opposite bank of the Angara. In comparison with the foreground, the new city is very light and airy, executed in bright colors, close to the equally bright sky [4]. Despite the fact that the work has perspective and the sizes of all objects correspond to the actual ones, signs of symbolism are seen in such a composition, since there is a kind of opposition of the new and the old. “In the urban landscape, artists expressed their feeling of the era, the meeting of the past with the present” [7, 149]. The new city is the opposite of the old city. The landscape is contrasted: new and old, light and dark. Another meaning of the work could be the entrance through the gates of the Old Town into the New City. The title suggests that this work can be considered a landscape-portrait.

Analyzing the presented works, it can be concluded that, using the styles of realism and symbolism, the artists create different images of the old city.

Therefore, having examined all the presented works by artists V. G. Smagin, N. P. Basharin, and V. R. Glukhikh, the following conclusions can be drawn:

- the work by artist V. G. Smagin “Old Irkutsk”, 1990, is executed as a mood landscape;
- the work by artist N. P. Basharin “Irkutsk Antiquity”, 2007, is executed as a landscape-reconstruction;
- the work by artist V. R. Glukhikh “The Face of Old Irkutsk”, 2011, is executed as a landscape-portrait;

– All of the artists’ works presented depict old Irkutsk. “The main subjects of the urban landscape are streets and buildings, and in their work, the artists created a collective “Portrait of Irkutsk” [7, 153];

– The artists’ works exhibit characteristics of realism and symbolism.

Thus, during the course of the study:

– A list of scientific and specialized literature on the research topic was compiled;

– The methods of the present study were determined;

– A brief historical essay on the founding of the city of Irkutsk was presented;

– In the context of the presented historical narrative, the landscape works of the following artists were examined: V. G. Smagin’s “Old Irkutsk”, 1990; N. P. Basharin’s “Irkutsk Antiquity”, 2007; V. R. Glukhikh “The Face of Old Irkutsk”, 2011 “Each author, creating the image of the city, created in accordance with the aesthetic paradigm of the time, reflecting the features and signs characteristic of the city, creating a unique pictorial chronicle of its life” [7, 153].

References

1. *Kungurov G. F. Artamoshka Luzin. Irkutsk, Irkutsk Book Publishing House, 1962, 255 p.*

2. *Ledeneva E. E., Zakharchuk M. G. Mansions of the Late 19th – Early 20th Century – The Historical and Cultural Value of Irkutsk // Irkutsk State Technical University Youth Bulletin. 2015, no. 2, p. 44. URL: http://elibrary.ru (accessed on September 26, 2025).*

3. *Manzyreva E. S. The History of the Emergence of Art Exhibitions and Museum Collections in the Cities of Eastern Siberia (19th – Early 20th Centuries) // In the collection: The Scientific Heritage of I. I. Soktoeva in Light of Current Issues in Contemporary Fine Arts. – March 2018. – Pp. 59–64. – URL: http:// elibrary.ru (date of access: 26.09.2025).*

4. *Moskalyuk M. V., Serikova T. Yu. Siberian Painting of the Second Half of the 20th – Early 21st Century in the Context of Cultural Visualization // Monograph. – 2015. – URL: http:// elibrary.ru (date of access: 26.09.2025).*

5. *Ogly B. I. Irkutsk: On the Planning and Architecture of the City. – Irkutsk: East Siberian Book Publishing House, 1982. – 112 p.*

6. *Sergeychuk E. V. Features of Works of Monumental and Decorative Art in the Architectural Environment of Irkutsk on the Example of Lermontov Street // News of Universities. Investments. Construction. Real Estate. – 2016. – No. 3 (18). – P. 170–180. – URL: http:// elibrary.ru (date of access: 26.09.2025).*

7. *Sysoeva N. S., Averianova M. A. City in Time. Irkutsk in Paintings and Graphics from the Collection of the Irkutsk Regional Art Museum named after V. P. Sukachev // Fine Art of the Urals, Siberia and the Far East. – 2021. – No. 1. – P. 142–153. – URL: http:// elibrary.ru (date of access: 26.09.2025).*

8. *Shinkarev L. I. Siberia: Where It Came From and Where It Goes. – Irkutsk: East Siberian Book Publishing House, 1974. – 488 p.*

Proceedings of International Science Conference

APPLIED RESEARCH. GLOBAL SOLUTIONS

Istanbul, Turkey

October 8, 2025

Signed in print 08.10.2025 60x84/16.
Ed. No. 1. Circulation of 500 copies. Turkey, 2025.
Infinity publishing, 2025